# COROLLA

## 2012

OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

## Your Toyota dealer

Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

**■ U.S. OWNERS**

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center
  **1-800-331-4331** (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services
  **1-888-272-5515** (Toll-Free)

**■CANADIAN OWNERS**

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre
  **1-888-TOYOTA-8** or **1-888-869-6828** (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii: **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada : **www.toyota.ca**

©2011 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | **Before driving** | Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column. |
| 2 | **When driving** | Driving, stopping and safe-driving information. |
| 3 | **Interior features** | Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience. |
| 4 | **Maintenance and care** | Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information. |
| 5 | **When trouble arises** | What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident. |
| 6 | **Vehicle specifications** | Detailed vehicle information. |
| 7 | **For owners** | Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners |
| | **Index** | Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual. |

## 1 Before driving

**1-1. Key information**
Keys ..... 22

**1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk**
Smart key system..... 25
Wireless remote control ..... 36
Doors..... 41
Trunk ..... 47

**1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)**
Front seats ..... 51
Rear seats..... 54
Head restraints..... 56
Seat belts ..... 58
Steering wheel ..... 66
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror..... 67
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 69

**1-4. Opening and closing the windows**
Power windows ..... 71
Moon roof..... 73

**1-5. Refueling**
Opening the fuel tank cap .... 77

**1-6. Theft deterrent system**
Engine immobilizer system..... 81

**1-7. Safety information**
Correct driving posture ..... 84
SRS airbags ..... 86
Front passenger occupant classification system..... 98
Child restraint systems ..... 103
Installing child restraints ..... 107

## 2 When driving

**2-1. Driving procedures**
Driving the vehicle ..... 120
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart key system) ..... 131
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart key system) ..... 135
Automatic transmission ..... 139
Manual transmission..... 145
Turn signal lever ..... 146
Parking brake ..... 147
Horn..... 148

**2-2. Instrument cluster**
Gauges and meters ..... 149
Indicators and warning lights ..... 152
Multi-information display..... 156

**2-3. Operating the lights and wipers**
Headlight switch ..... 160
Fog light switch..... 164
Windshield wipers and washer..... 166

**2-4. Using other driving systems**

Cruise control ..... 169
Driving assist systems ..... 173

**2-5. Driving information**

Cargo and luggage ..... 177
Vehicle load limits ..... 180
Winter driving tips ..... 181
Trailer towing (2.4 L 4-cylinder [2AZ-FE] engine) ..... 185
Trailer towing (1.8 L 4-cylinder [2ZR-FE] engine) ..... 200
Dinghy towing (automatic transmission) ..... 201
Dinghy towing (manual transmission) ..... 202

3 **Interior features**

**3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**

Automatic air conditioning system ..... 206
Manual air conditioning system ..... 212
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers ..... 219

**3-2. Using the audio system**

Audio system types ..... 220
Using the radio ..... 232
Using the CD player ..... 236
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs ..... 243
Operating an iPod ..... 252
Operating a USB memory ..... 261
Optimal use of the audio system ..... 269
Using the AUX port ..... 273
Using the steering wheel audio switches ..... 275

**3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system**

Bluetooth® audio/phone ..... 279
Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone ..... 282
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player ..... 287

**3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)**

Making a phone call ..... 290
Using the “SET UP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu) ..... 295
Using the “SET UP” menu (“Phone” menu) ..... 301

**3-5. Using the interior lights**

Interior lights list ..... 307
• Interior light ..... 309
• Personal lights ..... 309
• Personal/interior lights..... 310

**3-6. Using the storage features**

List of storage features..... 311
• Glove box ..... 312
• Console box ..... 312
• Cup holders..... 314
• Auxiliary boxes ..... 317
• Bottle holders ..... 319

**3-7. Other interior features**

Sun visors ..... 320
Vanity mirrors ..... 321
Clock ..... 322
Ashtray ..... 323
Cigarette lighter ..... 324
Power outlet ..... 325
Seat heaters ..... 326
Floor mat ..... 328
Compass ..... 329

## 4 Maintenance and care

**4-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior ..... 334
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior ..... 336

**4-2. Maintenance**

Maintenance requirements ..... 339
General maintenance ..... 341
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs ..... 344

**4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions ..... 345
Hood ..... 349
Positioning a floor jack..... 351
Engine compartment ..... 354
Tires..... 368
Tire inflation pressure ..... 376
Wheels..... 380
Air conditioning filter ..... 383
Key battery ..... 385
Checking and replacing fuses ..... 389
Light bulbs ..... 399

## 5 When trouble arises


**5-1. Essential information**

Emergency flashers ..... 412
If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 413
If you think something is wrong ..... 418
Fuel pump shut off system ..... 419

**5-2. Steps to take in an emergency**

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... ..... 420
If you have a flat tire..... 432
If the engine will not start .... 444
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 446
If you lose your keys ..... 447
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 448
If the battery is discharged ..... 450
If your vehicle overheats ..... 456
If the vehicle becomes stuck ..... 459
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 461


## 6 Vehicle specifications


**6-1. Specifications**

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) ..... 464
Fuel information..... 476
Tire information ..... 479

**6-2. Customization**

Customizable features..... 491

**6-3. Initialization**

Items to initialize..... 495


## 7 For owners

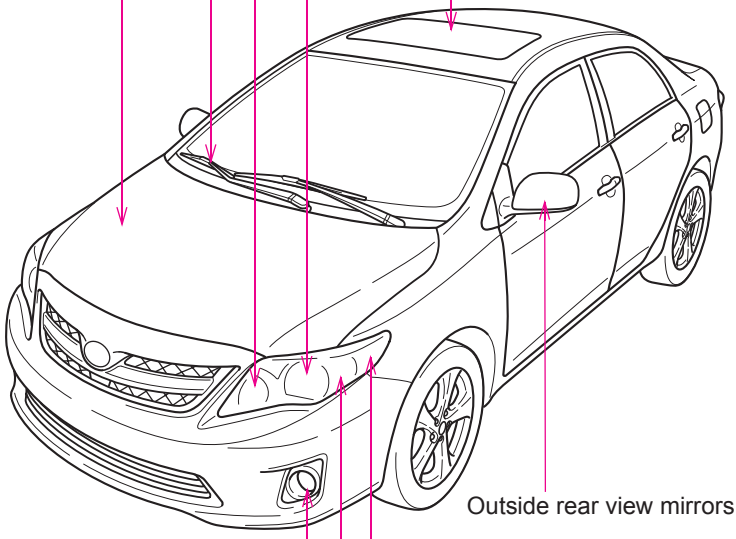

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners ..... 498
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 499
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 502


## Index


**Abbreviation list..... 512**

**Alphabetical index ..... 514**

**What to do if... ..... 525**



Headlights (high beam) and daytime running lights P. 160, 162

Headlights (low beam) P. 160

Windshield wipers P. 166

Moon roof * P. 73

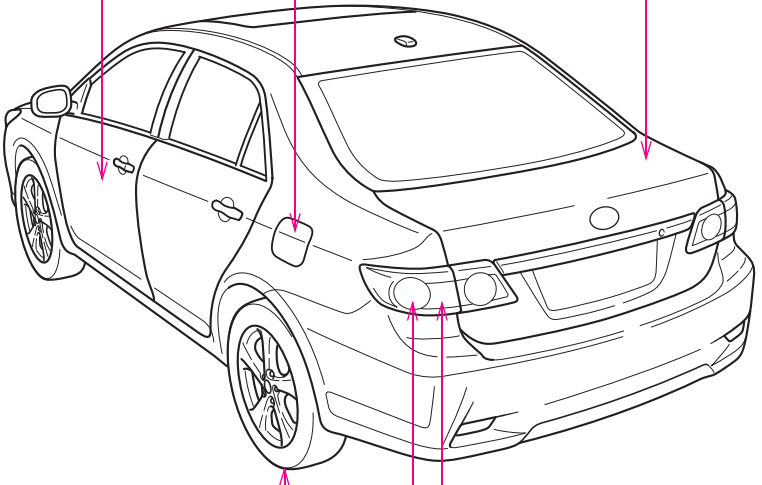
Hood P. 349

Outside rear view mirrors P. 69

Front side marker lights P. 160

Front turn signal and parking lights P. 146, 160

Front fog lights * P. 164



Fuel filler door P. 77

Doors P. 41

Trunk P. 47

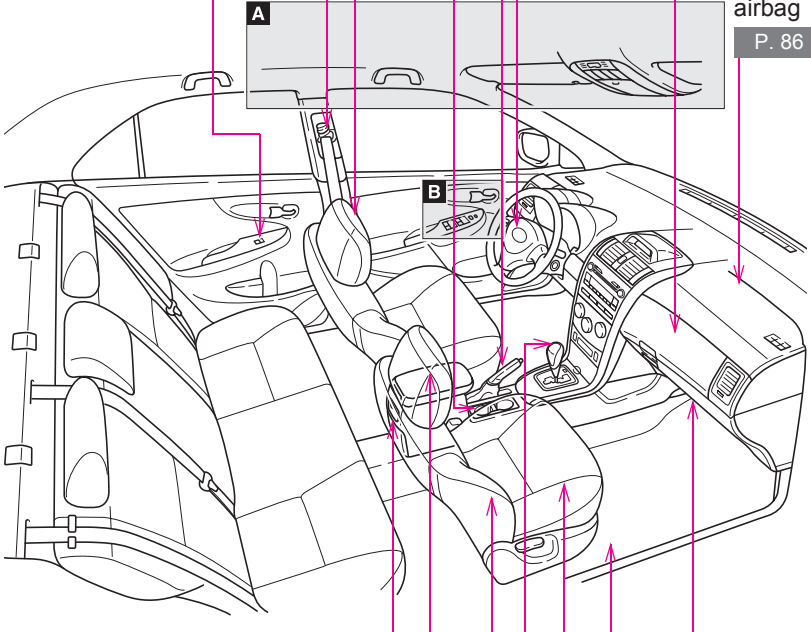
Tires

- Rotation P. 368
- Replacement P. 432
- Inflation pressure P. 474
- Information P. 479

Rear turn signal lights P. 146

Stop/tail and rear side marker lights P. 160

*: If equipped




Head restraints P. 56

Seat belts P. 58

Power window switches * P. 71

Cup holders P. 314

Parking brake lever P. 147

SRS driver airbag P. 86

Auxiliary boxes P. 317

SRS front passenger airbag P. 86

Glove box P. 312

Floor mat P. 328

Front seats P. 51

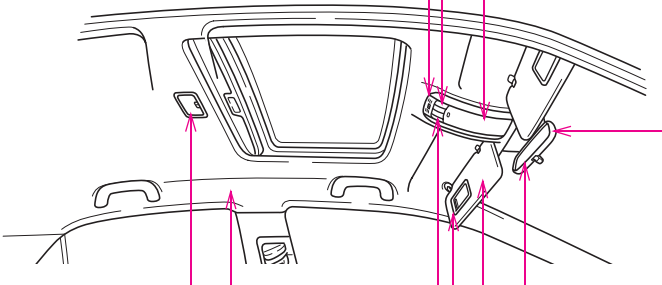
Shift lever P. 139, 145

Cup holders P. 314

Console box P. 312

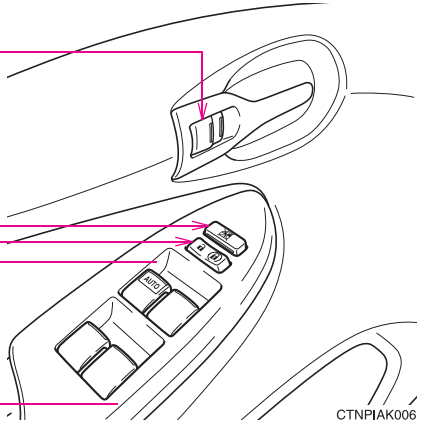
SRS side airbags P. 86

**A**




Personal lights * P. 309
Personal/interior lights * P. 310
Microphone *, *1 P. 283
Auxiliary boxes * P. 317
Compass * P. 329
Interior light P. 309
SRS curtain shield airbags P. 86
Moon roof switch * P. 73
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror P. 67
Sun visors P. 320
Vanity mirrors P. 321

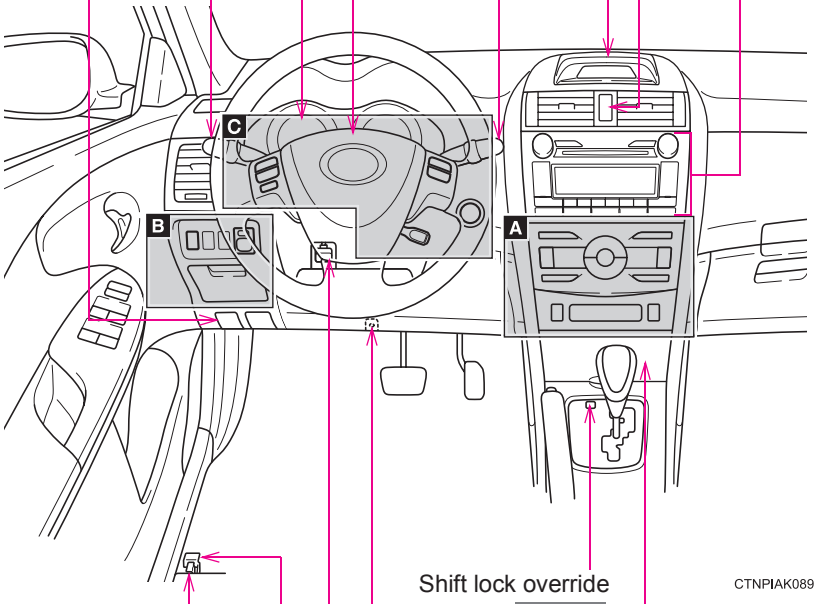
**B**




Inside door lock button P. 42
Window lock switch * P. 71
Door lock switch * P. 41
Power window switches * P. 71

*: If equipped
*1: For vehicles with a Display Audio system, refer to “Display Audio System Owner’s Manual”.

# Instrument panel




Headlight switch P. 160
Turn signal lever P. 146
Fog light switch * P. 164

Gauges and meters P. 149
Multi-information display P. 156

Windshield wiper and washer switch P. 166

Clock P. 322

Emergency flasher switch P. 412

Audio system P. 220

Hood lock release lever P. 349

Horn P. 148

Fuel filler door opener P. 77

Trunk opener P. 47

Shift lock override button * P. 446

Cigarette lighter * P. 324
Power outlet * P. 325
Ashtray * P. 323
Auxiliary box * P. 317

Tilt and telescopic steering control lever P. 66

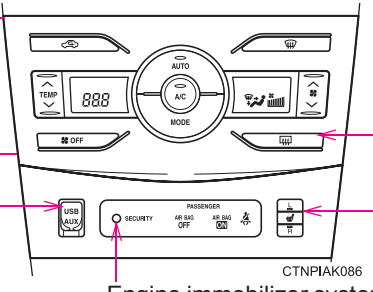
Tire pressure warning reset switch * P. 369

**A**

## ▶ Automatic air conditioning system

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch *1/rear window defogger switch *1 P. 219

Air conditioning system P. 206




CTNPIAK086

AUX port *1 P. 273
AUX port/USB port *1 P. 252, 261, 273

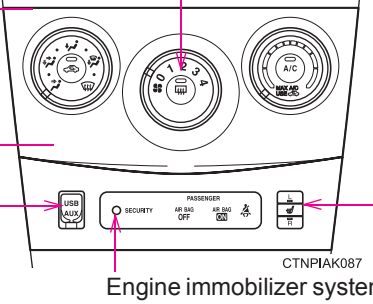
Seat heater switches *1 P. 326

Engine immobilizer system indicator P. 81

## ▶ Manual air conditioning system

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch *1/rear window defogger switch *1 P. 219

Air conditioning system P. 212




CTNPIAK087

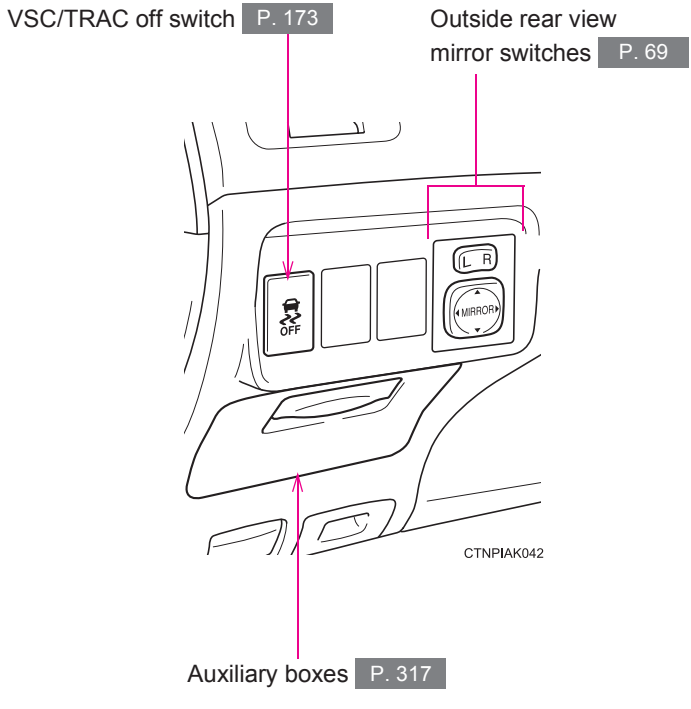
AUX port *1 P. 273
AUX port/USB port *1 P. 252, 261, 273

Seat heater switches *1 P. 326

Engine immobilizer system indicator P. 81

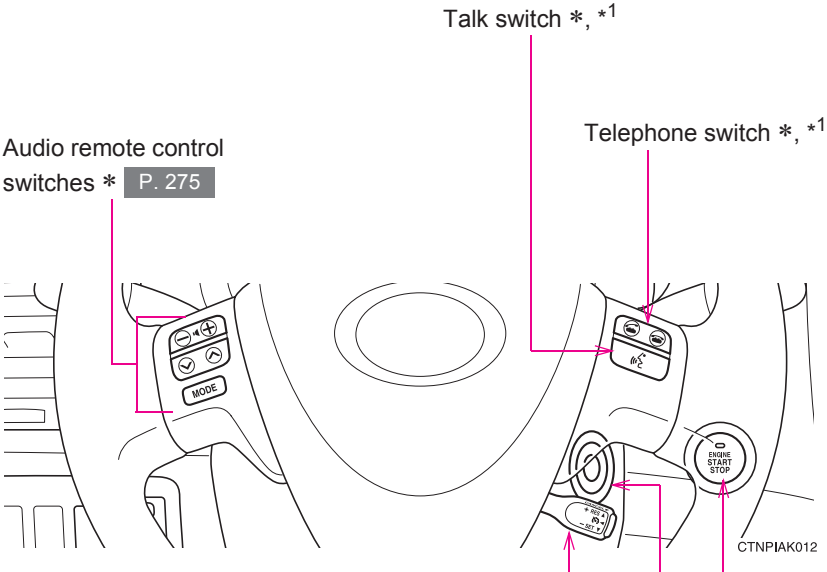
*1: If equipped

B


VSC/TRAC off switch P. 173
Outside rear view mirror switches P. 69
OFF
L R
MIRROR
CTNPIAK042
Auxiliary boxes P. 317

**C**

▶ **Type A**

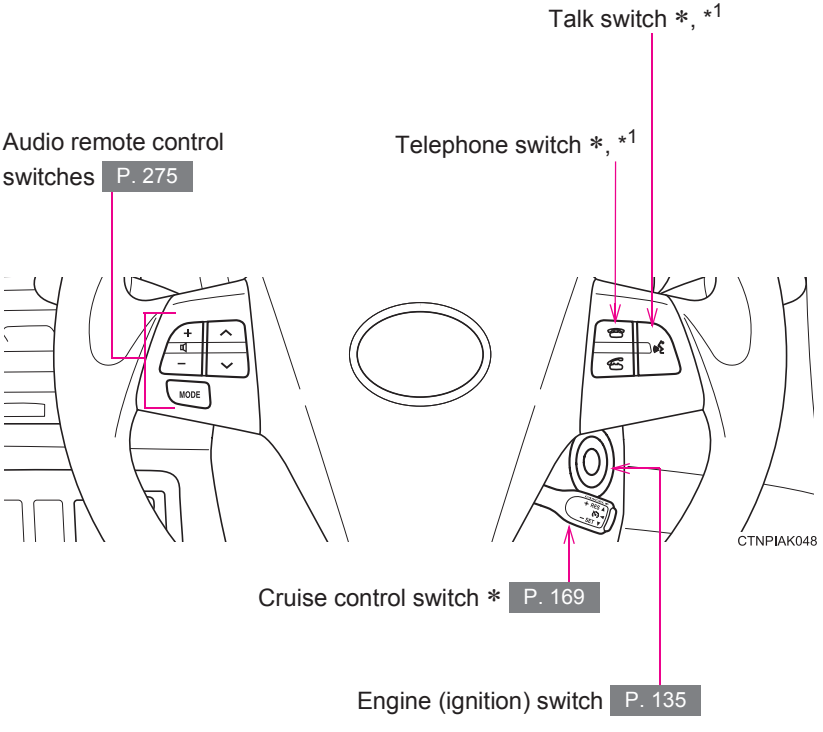



*: If equipped

*1: Refer to “Display Audio System Owner’s Manual”.

## C

▶ **Type B**




∗: If equipped
∗1: Refer to “Display Audio System Owner’s Manual”.

# For your information

## Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

## Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

## Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. You should know that these parts are not covered by Toyota warranty and that Toyota is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

## Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

## Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

## Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

## Vehicle control and operation data recording

Your Toyota is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain information about your vehicle's operation, such as:

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

The data recorded varies according to the grade level and options the vehicle is equipped with. The computers do not record conversations, sound or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance.

Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is an event data recorder (EDR) that records data in a crash or near crash event.

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or near crash event, this device may record the following information:

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was depressed or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- The transmission shift position
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore seat belts or not
- Driver's seat position
- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data
- Front passenger's occupant classification

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested to by the police or other authorities
- Necessary, for use as a defense for Toyota in a law suit
- Ordered to by a court of law

However, if necessary, Toyota will:

- Use the data for research on Toyota vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and that only when deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Toyota organization for research purposes

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

### ■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

## Symbols used throughout this manual

### Cautions & Notices

**⚠ CAUTION**

This is a warning against anything which may cause death or injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

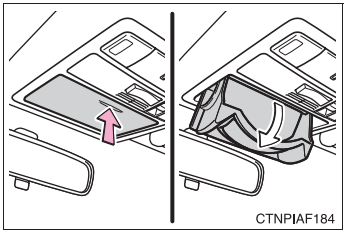
**⚠ NOTICE**

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

### Symbols used in illustrations

**Safety symbol**

The symbol of a circle with a slash through means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.




**Arrows indicating operations**

➡ Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

⇨ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

# Before driving 1


**1-1. Key information**
Keys ..... 22

**1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk**
Smart key system ..... 25
Wireless remote control ..... 36
Doors ..... 41
Trunk ..... 47

**1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)**
Front seats ..... 51
Rear seats ..... 54
Head restraints ..... 56
Seat belts ..... 58
Steering wheel ..... 66
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror ..... 67
Outside rear view mirrors ..... 69

**1-4. Opening and closing the windows**
Power windows ..... 71
Moon roof ..... 73

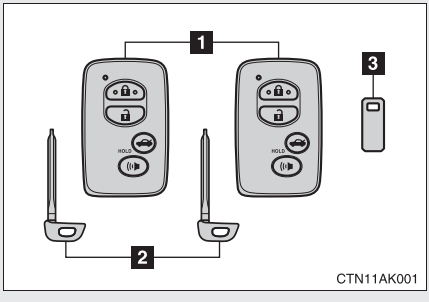
**1-5. Refueling**
Opening the fuel tank cap ..... 77

**1-6. Theft deterrent system**
Engine immobilizer system ..... 81

**1-7. Safety information**
Correct driving posture ..... 84
SRS airbags ..... 86
Front passenger occupant classification system ..... 98
Child restraint systems ..... 103
Installing child restraints ..... 107

**The following keys are provided with the vehicle.**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

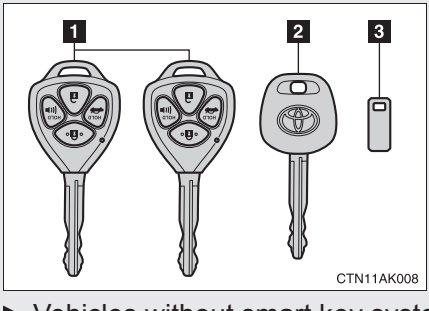



1 Electronic keys
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 25)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 36)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without smart key system (type A)



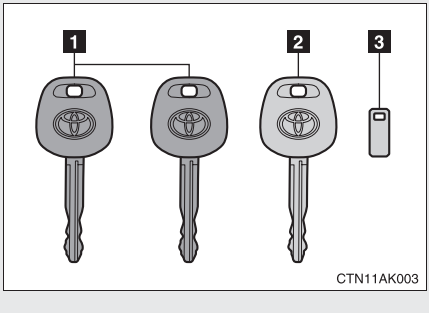

1 Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 36)

2 Valet key

3 Key number plate

▶ Vehicles without smart key system (type B)

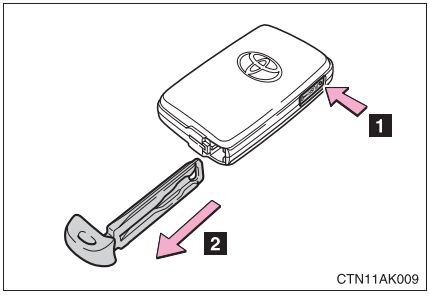



1 Master keys (black)

2 Valet key (gray)

3 Key number plate

## Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart key system)




Take out the mechanical key.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 448)

### When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Set the trunk opener cancelling system. (→P. 48)
Vehicles with smart key system: Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.
Vehicles without smart key system: Carry the master key for your own use and leave the valet key only with the attendant.

### Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by your Toyota dealer using the key number plate. (→P. 447)

### When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

NOTICE

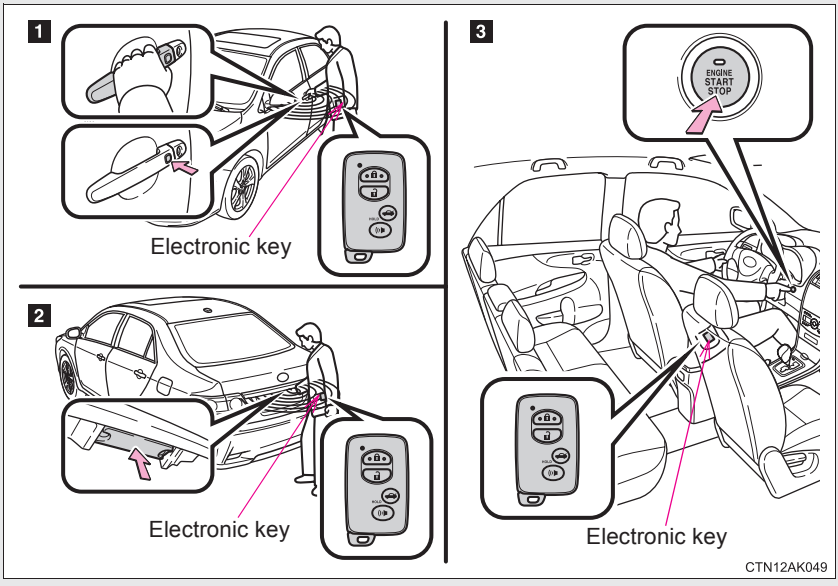
**To prevent key damage**

- Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Do not disassemble the electronic key.

# Smart key system*



**The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.**
**(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)**



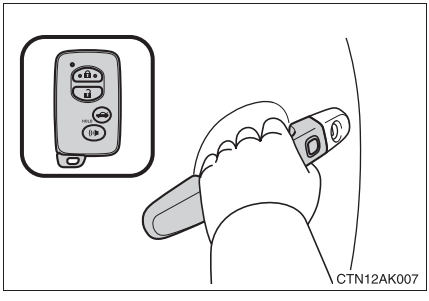

1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 26)

2 Unlocks the trunk (→P. 26)

3 Starts the engine (→P. 131)

*: If equipped

## Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)

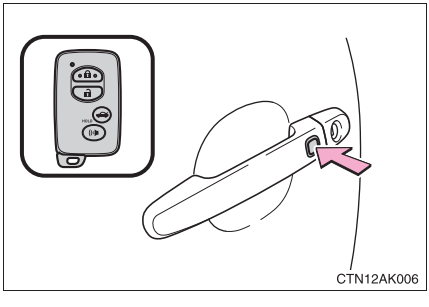



Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

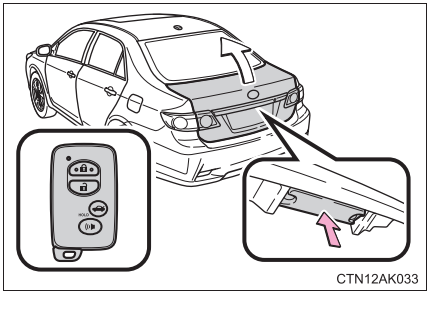
The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P. 30)




Press the lock button to lock the door.

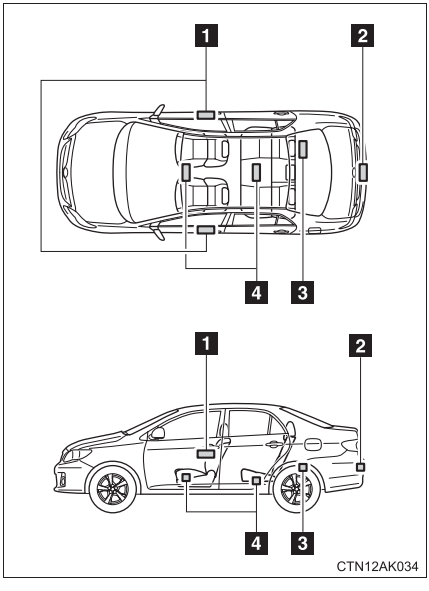
## Unlocking the trunk




Press the button to unlock the trunk.

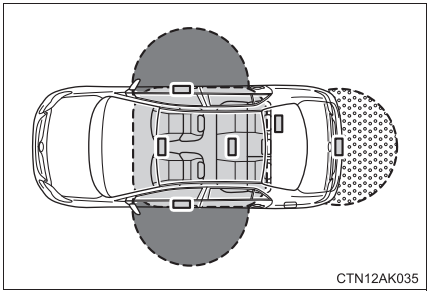
## Antenna location and effective range

### Antenna location




1 Antennas outside the cabin
2 Antenna outside the trunk
3 Antenna inside the trunk
4 Antennas inside the cabin

## Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)




When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the outside front door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

When starting the engine or changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

When unlocking the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the trunk release button.

### Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

### Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 448)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When carrying or using the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

### ■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the key surface is off, press and hold , , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing on the key.

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

| Unlocking doors | Beep |
|---|---|
| Hold the driver's door handle to unlock only the driver's door. | Exterior: Beeps three times<br>Interior: Pings once |
| Hold the front passenger's door handle to unlock all doors. | |
| Hold either front door handle to unlock all doors. | Exterior: Beeps twice<br>Interior: Pings once |

### ■ Battery-saving function

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 36)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 448)

### Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used because the key always receives radio waves. If the smart key system or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 385)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 32)
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps

### To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

### Note for the smart key system

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, package tray, floor, or in the auxiliary box of the driver's side instrument panel or glove box when the engine is started or “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes are changed.

- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.

### When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

### Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

### Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to reduce the chance of vehicle theft and accidents resulting from erroneous operation.

- When any warning lights come on:
  Take appropriate measures according to which warning light comes on. (→P. 420)

● When an alarm sounds:
Take appropriate measures according to the following table.

| Alarm | Situation | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|
| Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds | Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the vehicle | Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again. |
| | Closed the trunk while the electronic key is still inside the trunk and all doors are locked | Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid. |
| Exterior alarm sounds once for 60 seconds | Tried to exit the vehicle while the shift lever is in P with the electronic key and lock the doors using the entry function without first turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF | Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and lock the doors again. |
| Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds | Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open | Close all of the doors and lock the doors again. |
| Interior alarm sounds continuously | Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P | Shift the shift lever to P. |
| Interior alarm beeps repeatedly | Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door is open (Opened the driver's door when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY mode.) | Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and close the driver's door. |
| | Turned the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF while the driver's door is open | Close the driver's door. |

| Alarm | Situation | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|
| Interior alarm sounds once | The electronic key battery is low | Replace the battery. (→P. 385) |

■ **If the smart key system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 448)
- Starting the engine: →P. 449

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 385

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

It is possible to deactivate the smart key system, etc.
(Customizable features →P. 491)

■ **Certification for the smart key system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-2

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

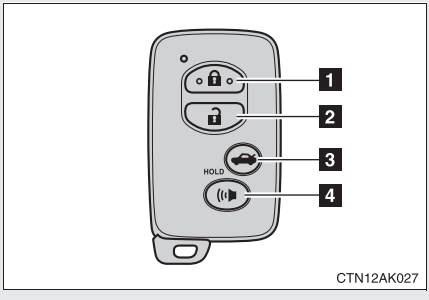
- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 27)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

# Wireless remote control*

**The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system




1 Locks all doors

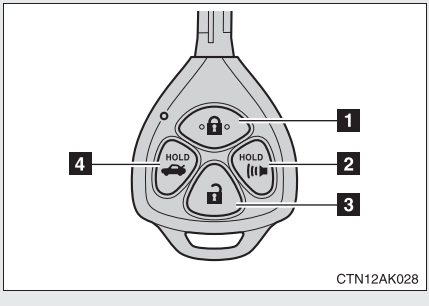
2 Unlocks doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

3 Unlocks the trunk (press and hold)

4 Sounds an alarm (press and hold)

▶ Vehicles without smart key system




1 Locks all doors

2 Sounds an alarm (press and hold)

3 Unlocks doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

4 Unlocks the trunk (press and hold)

*: If equipped

■ **Operation signals**

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

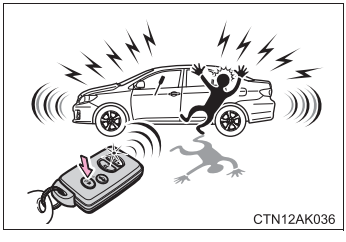
Trunk: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk has been unlocked.

■ **Door lock buzzer**

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 10 seconds if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Panic mode**

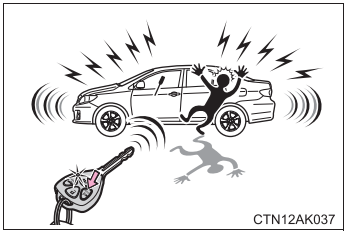
▶ Vehicles with smart key system


CTN12AK036

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system


CTN12AK037

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

→P. 31

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 386)

■ **Security feature**

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted (vehicles with smart key system)**

→P. 385

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

→P. 29

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by, a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. trunk unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 491)

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles with smart key system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-2

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without smart key system — type A)**

FCC IDs: GQ4-29T
GQ4-36R

IC IDs: 1470A-10T
1470A-8R

MADE IN USA

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without smart key system — type B)**

FCC ID: HYQ12BBY
FCC ID: HYQ13BBZ

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.**

## ■ Entry function (vehicles with smart key system)

→P. 25

## ■ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

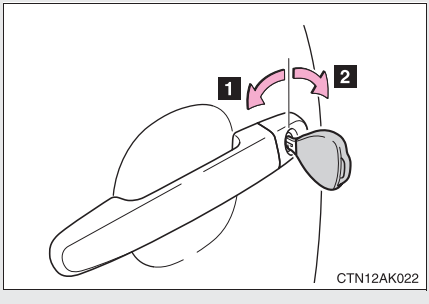
→P. 36

## ■ Key

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 448)

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

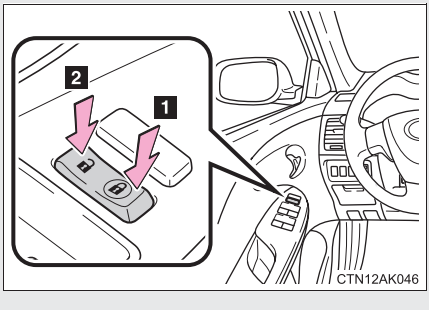



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

Vehicles with power door lock system: Turning the key locks and unlocks all doors. In the driver's door lock, turning the key once unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

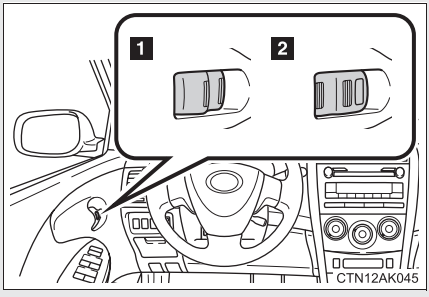
## ■ Door lock switch (if equipped)




1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks all doors

### Inside lock button

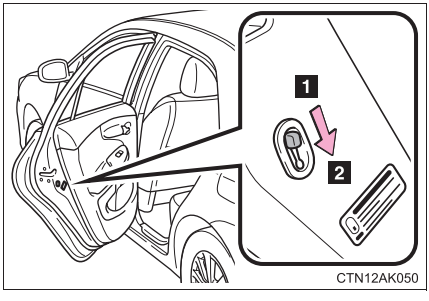



1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

## Rear door child-protector lock




The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set.

1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

## Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (vehicles with power door lock system)

The following functions can be set or cancelled:

| Function | Operation |
|---|---|
| Shift position linked door locking function*1 | Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors. |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function*1 | Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors. |
| Speed linked door locking function*2 | All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher. |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function | ▶ Vehicles with smart key system<br>All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.<br>▶ Vehicles without smart key system<br>All doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch to “ACC” or “LOCK”. |

*1: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

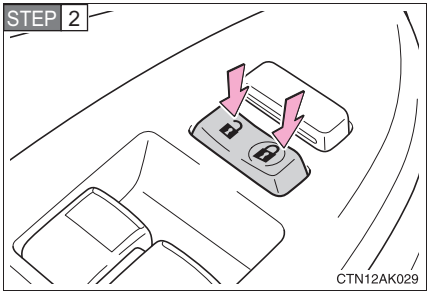
*2: Vehicles with smart key system

### ■ Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between set and canceled, follow the procedure below:

STEP 1 Vehicles with smart key system: Close all the doors and switch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)
Vehicles without smart key system: Close all the doors and switch the engine switch to the “ON” position. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)

STEP 2




Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch ( or ) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

| Function | Shift lever position | Driver's door lock switch position |
|---|---|---|
| Shift position linked door locking function*1 | P | |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function*1 | | |
| Speed linked door locking function*2 | N | |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function | | |

*1: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

*2: Vehicles with smart key system

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

---

**When all the doors are locked with the wireless remote control, entry function or key**

The doors cannot be unlocked with the door lock switch.
The door lock switch can be reset by unlocking all the doors with the wireless remote control, entry function or key.

**The doors cannot be locked when**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The key is in the engine switch and either of the front door is open.

**Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 491)

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

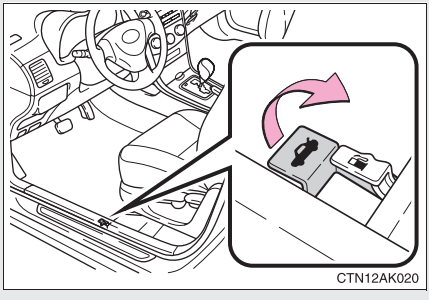
- Always use a seat belt.
- Always lock the doors.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.

  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

# Trunk

**The trunk can be opened using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or trunk opener.**

## ■ Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle




Release the trunk lid.

## ■ Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

▶ Entry function (vehicles with smart key system)

→P. 25

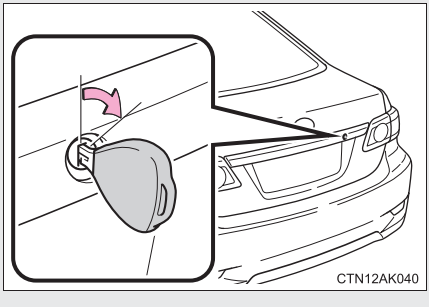
▶ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

→P. 36

▶ Key (vehicles with smart key system)

The trunk can be opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 448)

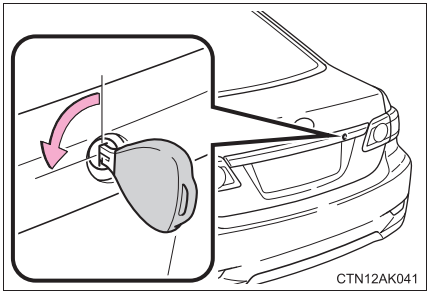
▶ Key (vehicles without smart key system)




Turn the master key clockwise to release the trunk lid.

## Trunk opener cancelling system

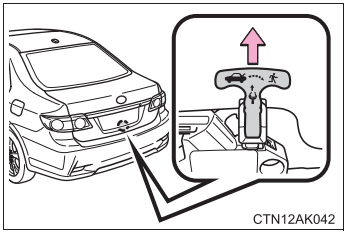
To protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft, do the following procedure.




Turn the master key (vehicles without smart key system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart key system) counterclockwise to lock the trunk opener feature.

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the entry function.

### Internal trunk release lever




The trunk lid can be opened by pulling down on the glow-in-the-dark lever located on the inside of the trunk lid.

The lever will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.

### Which key to the vehicle is to leave with a parking attendant after the trunk opener cancelling system is set

→P. 23

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ Caution while driving

- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving.
  If the trunk lid is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage in the trunk may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the trunk lid before driving.
- Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

### ■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

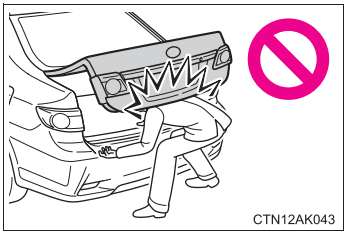
- Do not allow children to enter the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could overheat or suffocate.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

## ⚠ CAUTION

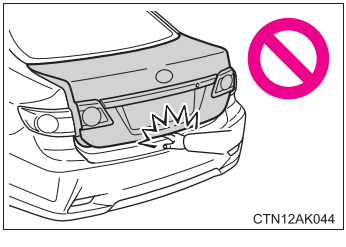
### ■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to fall closed again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.


CTN12AK043

- The trunk lid may fall if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.


CTN12AK044

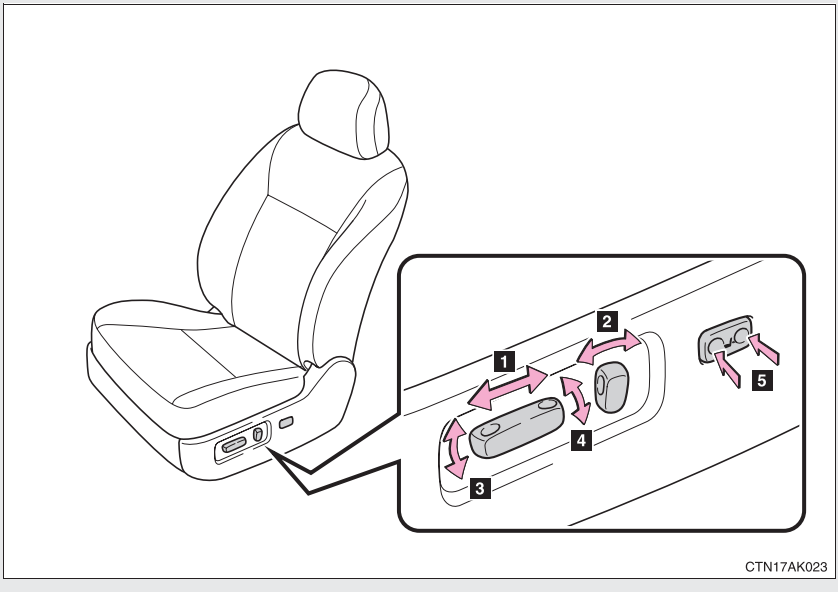
- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to fall closed again after it is opened.

# Front seats

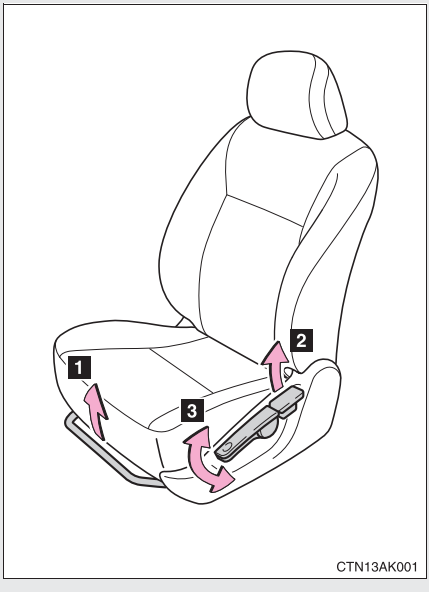


▶ Power seat (driver's side only)



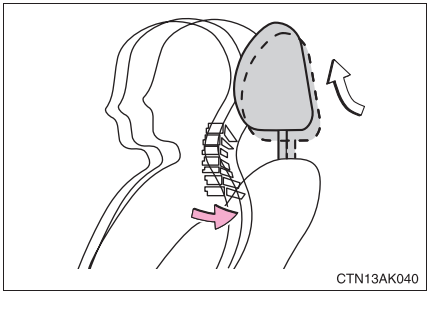

1 Seat position switch
2 Seatback angle switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle switch
4 Vertical height adjustment switch
5 Lumbar support switch

▶ Manual seat




1 Seat position adjustment lever
2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
3 Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

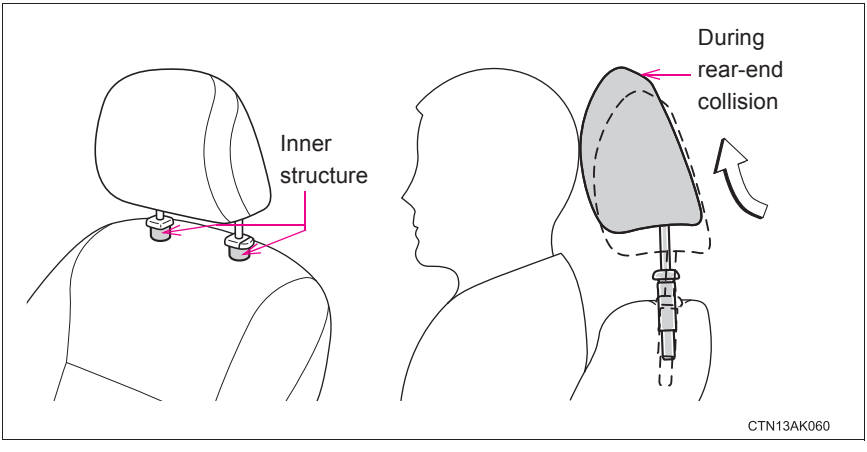
## Active head restraints




When the occupant's back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.

### Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may appear the head restraint inner structure. These do not indicate problems.

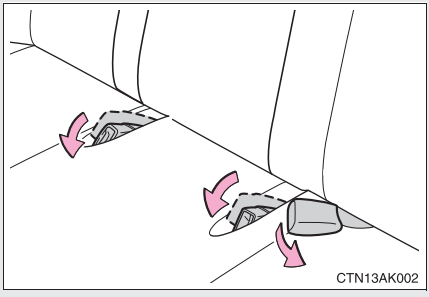



### CAUTION

**Seat adjustment**

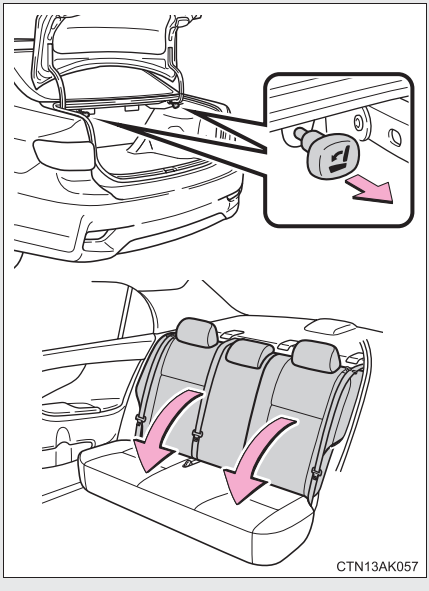
- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

## ■ Before folding down the rear seat




Stow the rear outside seat belt buckles and move the rear center seat belt buckle as shown.

## ■ Folding down rear seatbacks




Pull the seatback lever in the trunk for the seatback you wish to fold down.

**CAUTION**

**■ After returning the seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pressing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

**NOTICE**

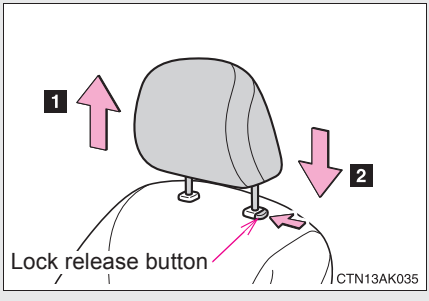
**■ When a rear seatback is folded down**

- Make sure the luggage loaded in the enlarged trunk will not damage the webbing of the rear center seat belt.
- Do not hold the seat by the seat belt comfort guide to prevent damage to the rear seat.

# Head restraints

**Head restraints are provided for all seats.**

▶ Front seats



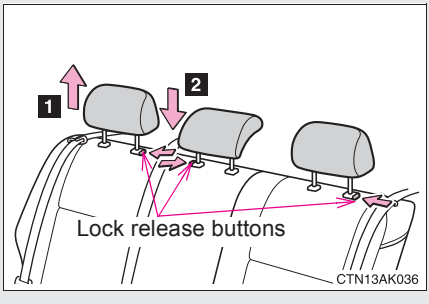

**1** Up

Pull the head restraints up.

**2** Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

▶ Rear seats



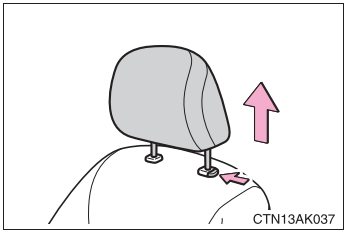

**1** Up

Pull the head restraints up.

**2** Down

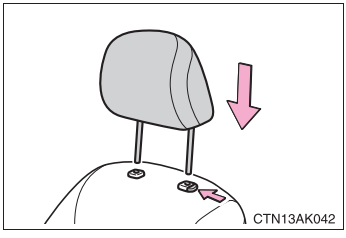
Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

## ■ Removing the head restraints




Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

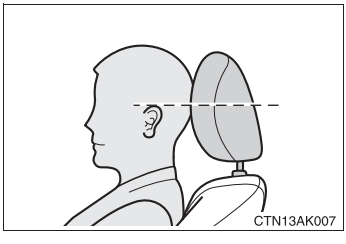
### Installing the head restraints




Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

### Adjusting the height of the head restraints




Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

### Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

**CAUTION**

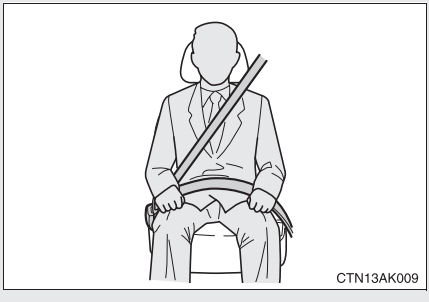
**Head restraint precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

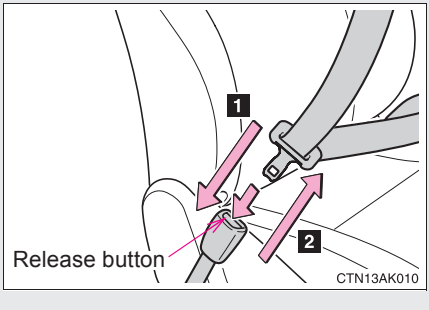
**Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.**

## Correct use of the seat belts




- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

## Fastening and releasing the seat belt



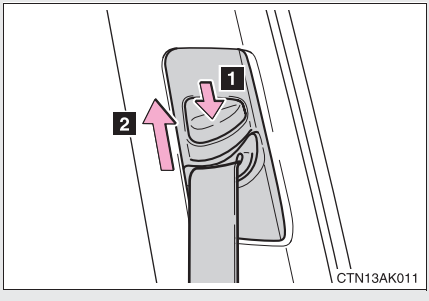

**1** Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

**2** Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

### ■ Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)



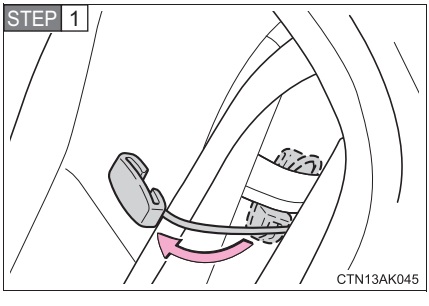

1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

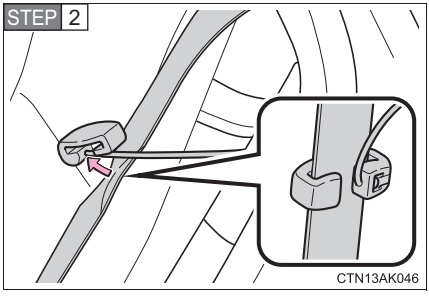
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

## Seat belt comfort guide (outside rear seats)

If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, use the seat belt comfort guide.

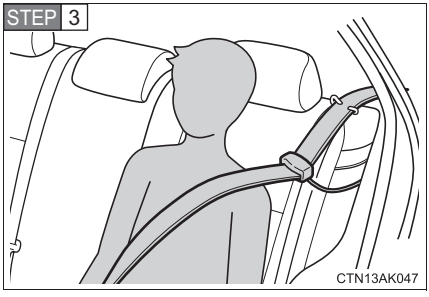



Pull out the comfort guide from the pocket.



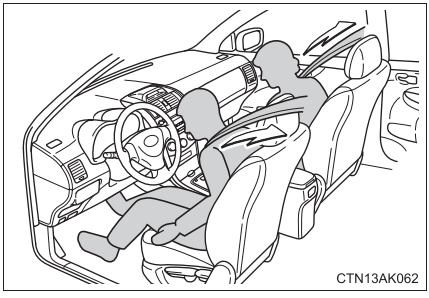

Slide the belt past the slot of the guide.

The elastic cord must be behind the seat belt.




Buckle, position and release the seat belt.

## Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)




The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

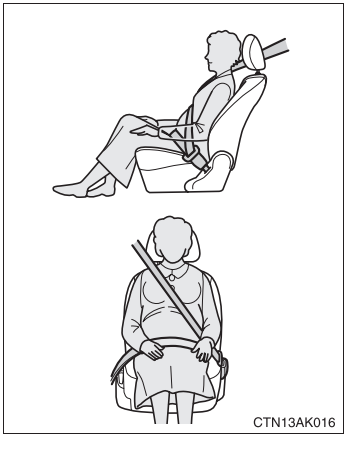
### Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

### Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 107)

### Pregnant women




Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 58)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

### People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

### Child seat belt usage

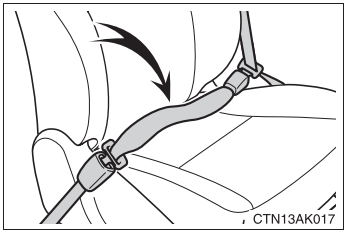
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 103)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 58 regarding seat belt usage.

### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

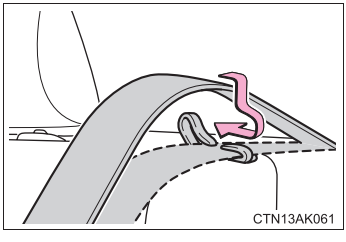
If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

### Seat belt extender




If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.

### Rear outside seat belt




Use the seat belt after passing it through the guide if the seat belt comes free from the guide.

## ⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

### ■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

### ■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 59)

### ■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ Seat belt pretensioners**

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

**■ Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt passes through the guide when using the seat belt. Failure to properly position the belt may reduce the amount of protection in an accident and could lead to serious injures in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always make sure that the seat belt is not twisted, does not get caught in the guide or the seatback and is arranged in the proper position.

## CAUTION

**■ Using a seat belt comfort guide**

- Make sure the belt is not twisted and that it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt and the guide must be on the front.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident while driving, remove and store the comfort guide in its pocket when it is not in use.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the neck, and should not fall off the shoulder.
  Failure to observe these precautions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

**■ Using a seat belt extender**

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

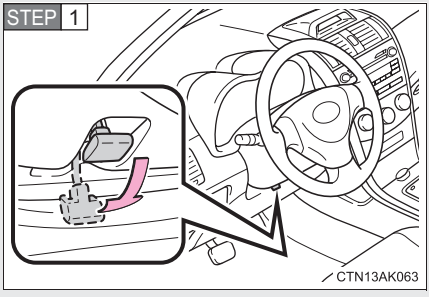
## NOTICE

**■ When using a seat belt extender**

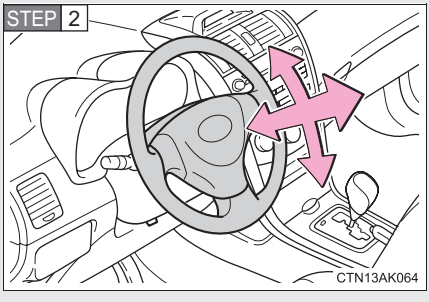
When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

# Steering wheel

**The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.**




Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.




Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ After adjusting the steering wheel**

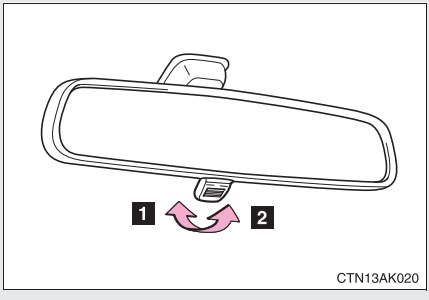
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

# Anti-glare inside rear view mirror



**Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.**

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

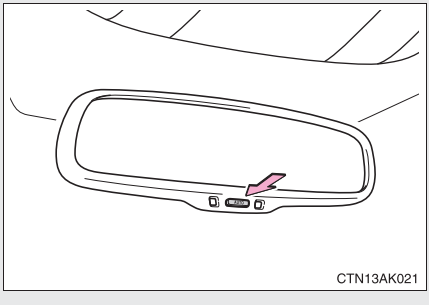



**1** Normal position

**2** Anti-glare position

▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In automatic mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and the reflected light is automatically reduced.



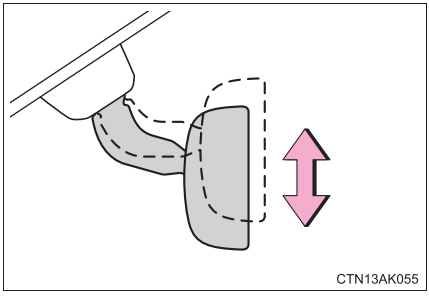

Turns automatic mode on/off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

Vehicles with smart key system: The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

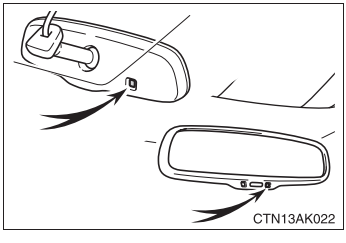
Vehicles without smart key system: The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

## Adjusting the height of rear view mirror




Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

### To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)




To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

### CAUTION

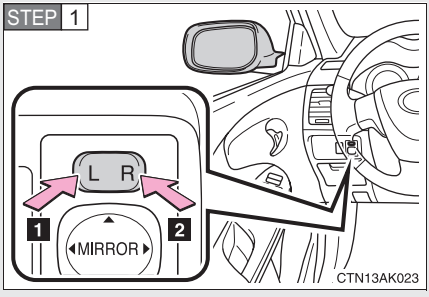
**Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

# Outside rear view mirrors

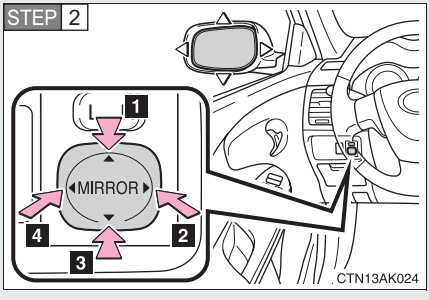


**Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.**




Select a mirror to adjust.

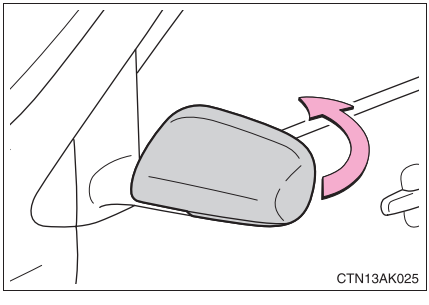
1 Left
2 Right




Adjust the mirror.

1 Up
2 Right
3 Down
4 Left

## Folding back the mirrors




Push backward to fold the mirrors.

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 219)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

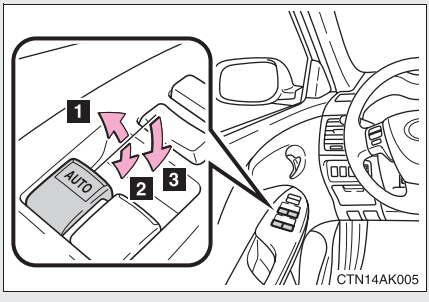
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

# Power windows*

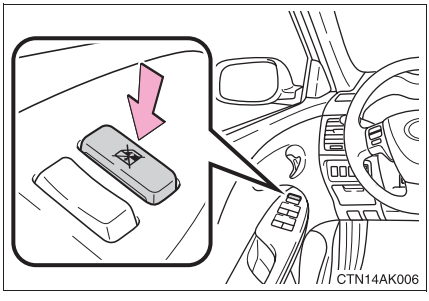
**The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.**




1 Closing
2 Opening
3 One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

*: Pressing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

## Lock switch




Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



*: If equipped

### The power windows can be operated when

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

### Operating the power windows after turning the engine OFF

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned to OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

**⚠ CAUTION**

### Closing the windows

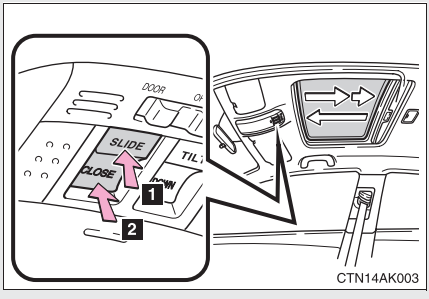
Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

# Moon roof*

**Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and down.**

## ■ Opening and closing




**1** Open*

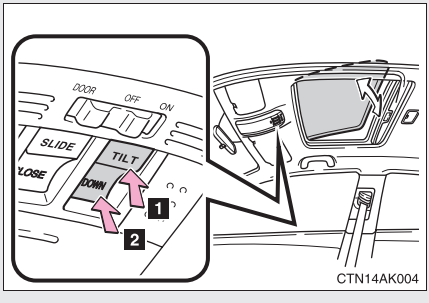
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

**2** Close*

*: Push the switch in either direction to stop the moon roof partway.

## ■ Tilt up and down




**1** Tilt up*

**2** Tilt down*

*: Push the switch in either direction to stop the moon roof partway.



*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine OFF**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **To reduce moon roof wind noise**

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

### When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “TILT” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

STEP 3 Release the “TILT” switch once and then press and hold the “TILT” switch again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

STEP 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” switch or press and hold the “TILT” switch. The moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

### ■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

### ■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

# Opening the fuel tank cap



**Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.**

## ■ Before refueling the vehicle

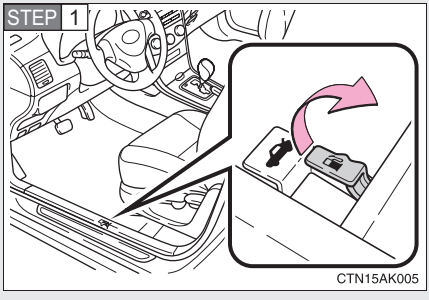
▶ Vehicles with smart key system

Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

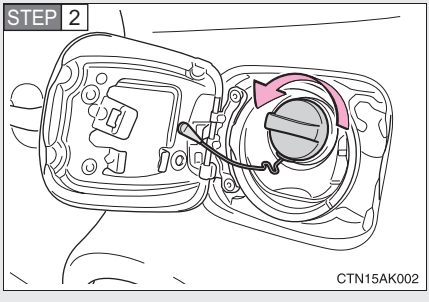
▶ Vehicles without smart key system

Turn the engine switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

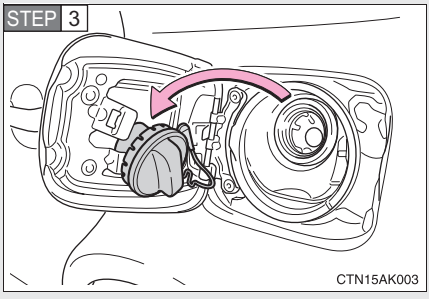
## ■ Opening the fuel tank cap




Pull up the fuel filler door opener.

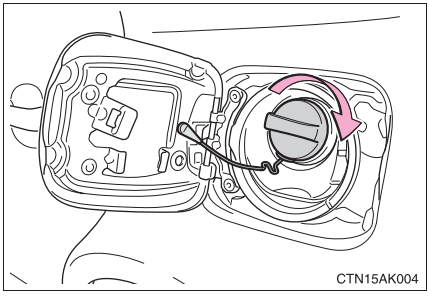



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.




Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

## Closing the fuel tank cap




When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

### Fuel type

Unleaded gasoline (Octane rating 87 [Research Octane Number 91] or higher)

### Fuel tank capacity

13.2 gal. (50 L, 10.9 Imp. gal.)

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap.
  In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

### ■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

**Refueling**

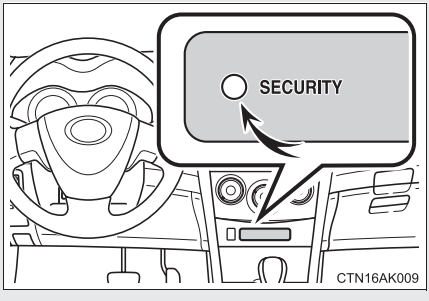
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

# Engine immobilizer system



**The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.**

**Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**




▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The indicator light flashes after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certifications for the engine immobilizer system (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

FCC ID: MOZRI-20BTY

FCC ID: MOZRI-33BTY

FCC ID: WRKRI-34BTY

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

■ **Certifications for the engine immobilizer system (for vehicles sold in Canada)**

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

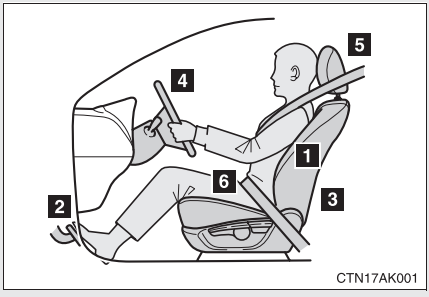
NOTICE

**To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

# Correct driving posture

**Drive in a good posture as follows:**




1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 51)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 51)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 66)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 56)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 58)

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ While driving

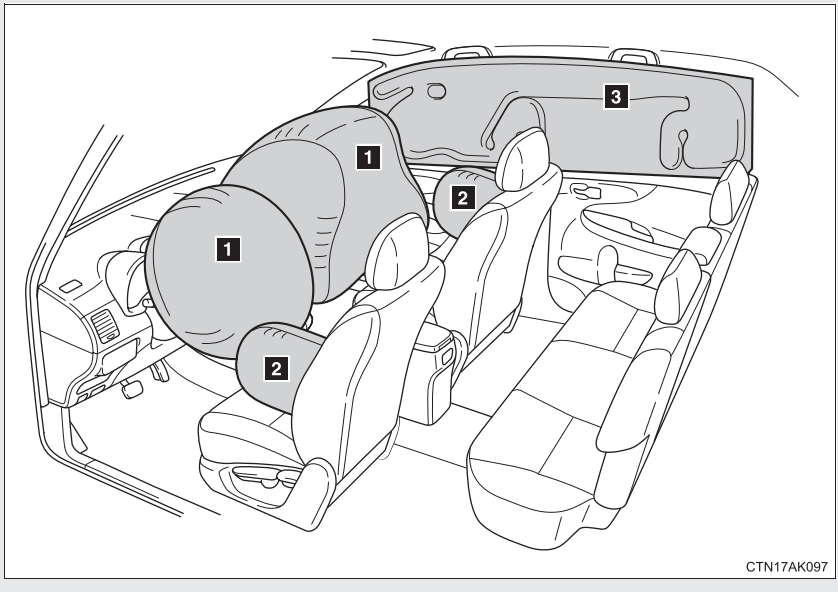
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

### ■ Adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

# SRS airbags

**The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.**




▶ Front airbags

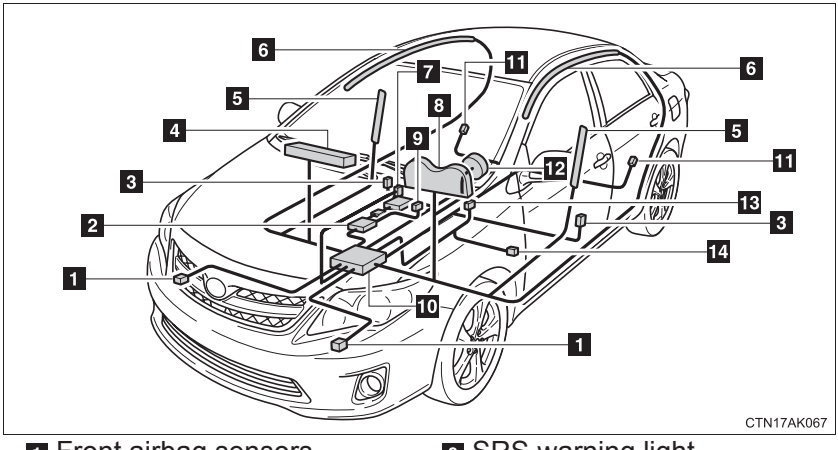
**1** Driver airbag and front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.

▶ Side airbags and curtain shield airbags

**2** Side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.

**3** Curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats.

## Airbag system components




1 Front airbag sensors
2 Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
3 Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
4 Front passenger airbag
5 Side airbags
6 Curtain shield airbags
7 “PASSENGER AIR BAG ON” and “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights
8 SRS warning light
9 Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch
10 Airbag sensor assembly
11 Curtain shield airbag sensors
12 Driver airbag
13 Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
14 Driver’s seat position sensor

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver seat's position sensor etc. The front passenger's airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

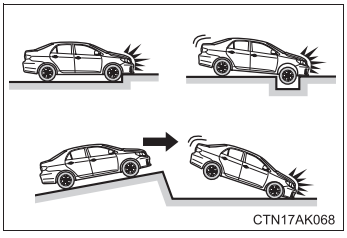
  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).
- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.
- The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 98)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (side airbags and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]). Depending on the conditions and type of accident, there are times when the curtain shield airbags may deploy (inflate) in a front impact.
- The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

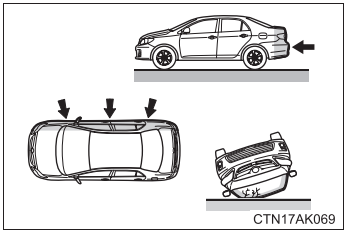
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.




- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)**

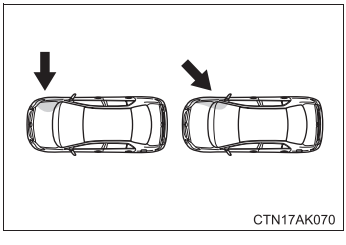
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.


CTN17AK069

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

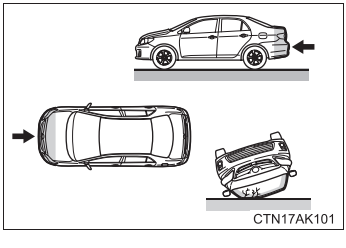
**Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags**

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.


CTN17AK070

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.


CTN17AK101

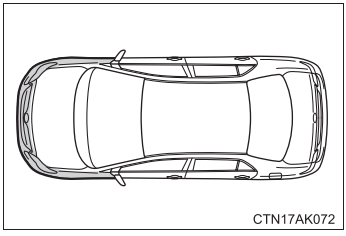
- Collision from the front*
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

*: Depending on the conditions and type of accident, the curtain shield airbags may deploy (inflate) upon frontal impact.

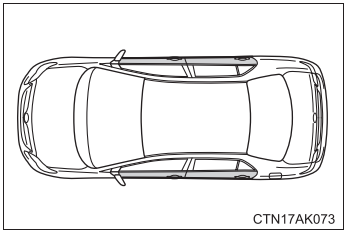
## ■ When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

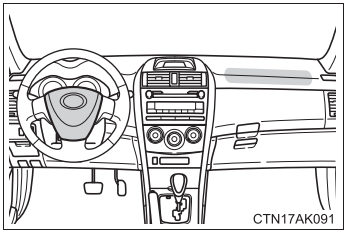
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



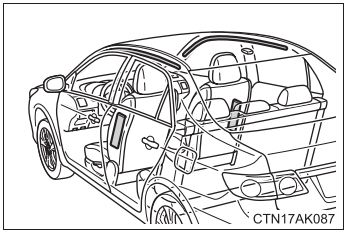

- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.




- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.




- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.




- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
  The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (“NHTSA”) advises:

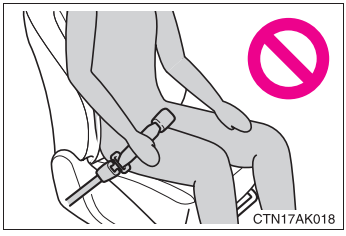
  Since the risk zone for the driver’s airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

## ⚠ CAUTION

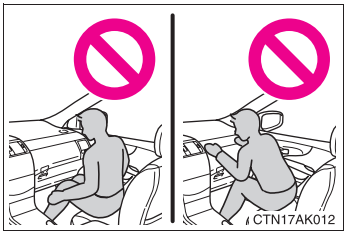
### ■ SRS airbag precautions




- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

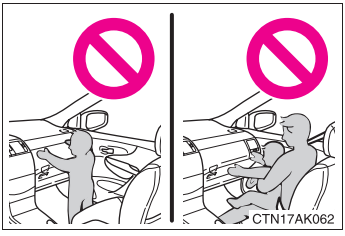
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P. 103)




- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

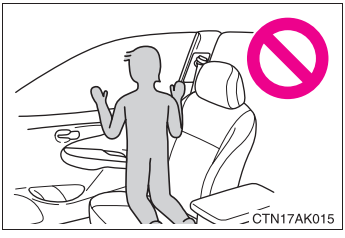
## CAUTION

### SRS airbag precautions

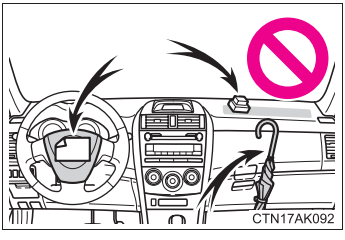



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has items resting on their knees.

- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



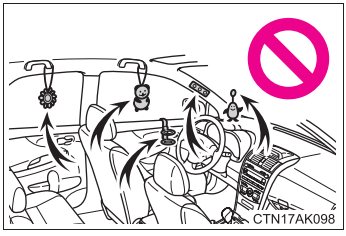

- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.




- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad.
  These items can become projectiles when SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ SRS airbag precautions




- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components (→P. 87).
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ SRS airbag precautions

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

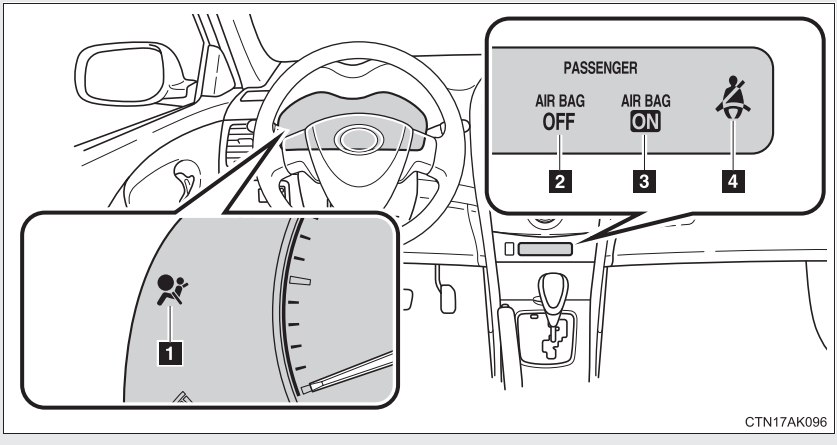
### ■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer.
The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios or CD players.
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability.

# Front passenger occupant classification system

**Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.**




1 SRS warning light

2 “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator light

3 “PASSENGER AIR BAG ON” indicator light

4 Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

## Conditions and operation of the front passenger occupant classification system

### ■ Adult[*1]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/ warning light | "PASSENGER AIR BAG ON" and "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights | "PASSENGER AIR BAG ON" |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Front passenger's seat belt reminder light | Flashing[*2] |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Activated |
| | Side airbag on the front passenger seats | |
| | Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side | |
| | Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner | |

### ■ Child[*3] or child restraint system[*4]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/ warning light | "PASSENGER AIR BAG ON" and "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator lights | "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF"[*5] |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Front passenger's seat belt reminder light | Flashing[*2] |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated |
| | Side airbag on the front passenger seats | Activated |
| | Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side | |
| | Front passenger's seat belt pretensioner | |

■ **Unoccupied**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/ warning light | “PASSENGER AIR BAG ON” and “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights | Not illuminated |
| | SRS warning light | Off |
| | Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated |
| | Side airbag on the front passenger seats | Activated |
| | Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side | |
| | Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner | Deactivated |

■ **There is a malfunction in the system**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Indicator/ warning light | “PASSENGER AIR BAG ON” and “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights | “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” |
| | SRS warning light | On |
| | Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light | Off |
| Devices | Front passenger airbag | Deactivated |
| | Side airbag on the front passenger seats | Activated |
| | Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side | |
| | Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner | |

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*3: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*4: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 103)

*5: In case the indicator is not illuminated, consult this manual as for installing the child restraint system properly. (→P. 107)

**CAUTION**

**■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "PASSENGER AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the passenger may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger’s airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “PASSENGER AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install the forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 107)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion or seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

# Child restraint systems

**A child restraint system for a small child or baby must be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.**

**The laws of all 50 states of U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.**



## Points to remember

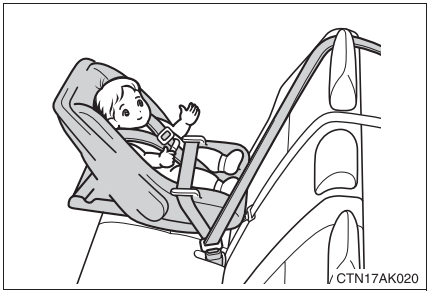
Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 107)

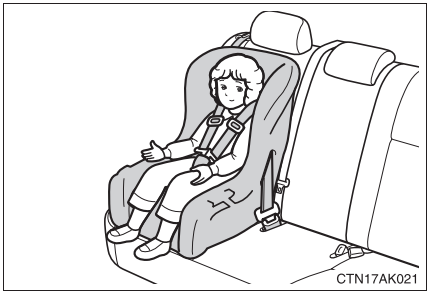
## Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

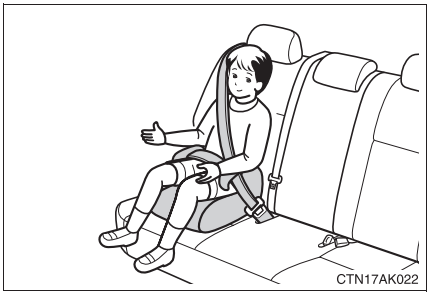
▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat




▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat




▶ Booster seat



■ **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 58)

**⚠ CAUTION**

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as uprights as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ Child restraint precautions

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

### ■ When children are in the vehicle

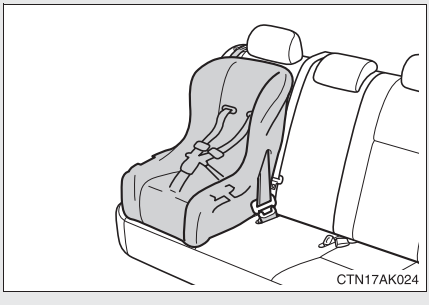
Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

### ■ When the child restraint system is not in use

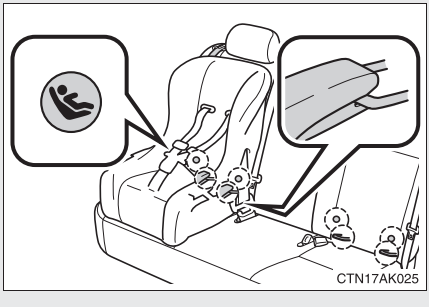
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use.
  Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

**Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the rear seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.**

**The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.**

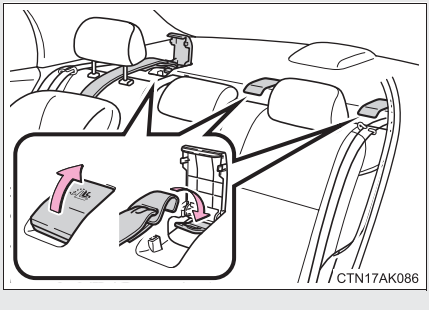



Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 58)




Child restraint LATCH anchors

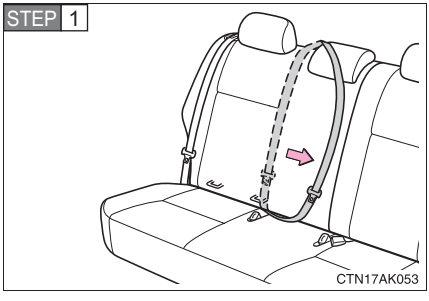
LATCH anchors are provided for the outside rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)




Anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

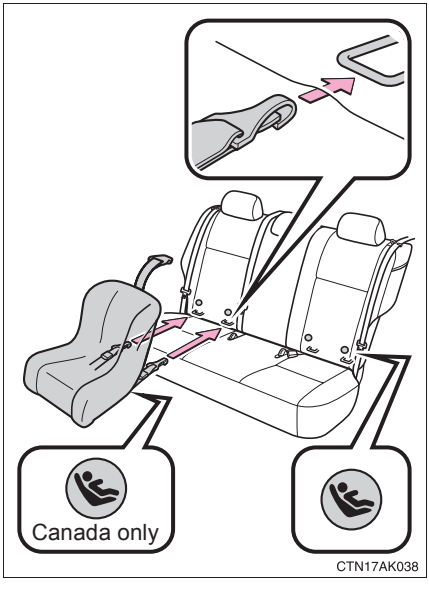
Anchor brackets are provided for all rear seats.

## Installation with LATCH system




Rear right seat only: Slide the rear center seat belt to the side to prevent it from getting pinched in the lower anchorage.

▶ Type A



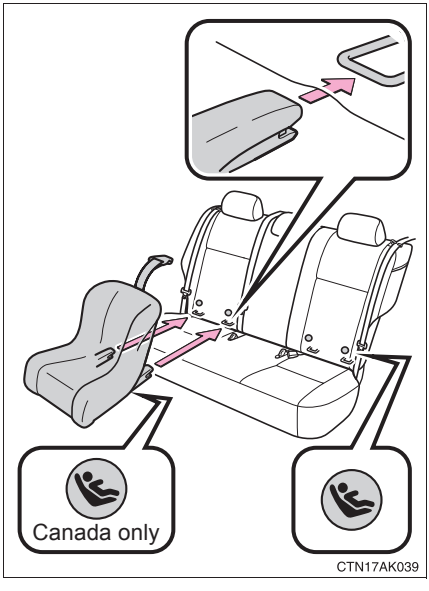

STEP 2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

STEP 3 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors.

STEP 4 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

For owners in Canada:
A symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

▶ Type B




STEP 2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

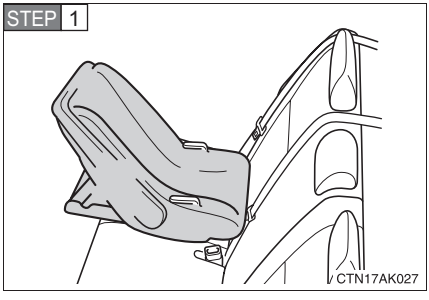
STEP 3 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.

STEP 4 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

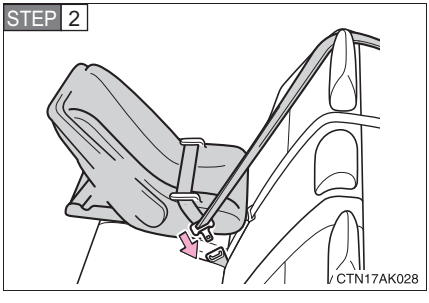
For owners in Canada:
A symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

## Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

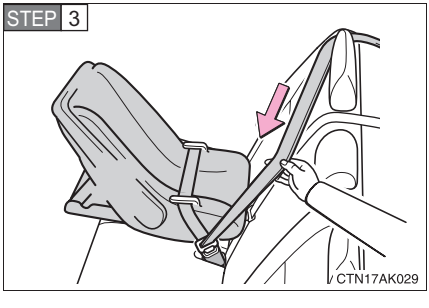
### ■ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat




Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

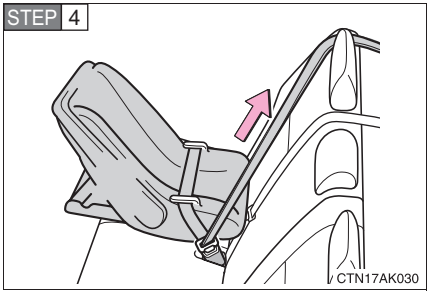



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.




Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

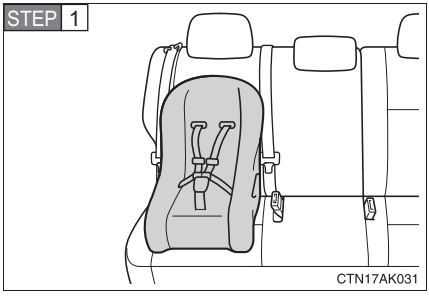
Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.



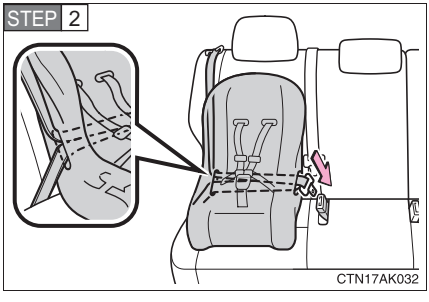

While pushing the child seat down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

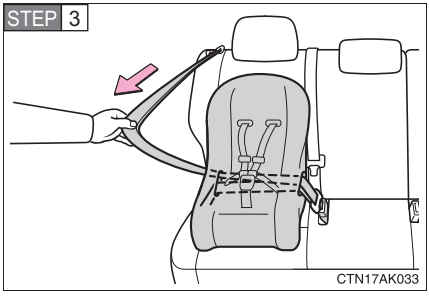
### ■ Forward facing — Convertible seat




Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

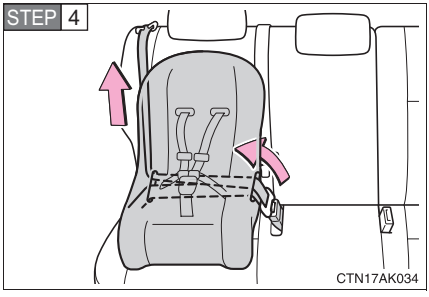



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.




Fully extend the shoulder strap and then allow it to retract slightly into the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

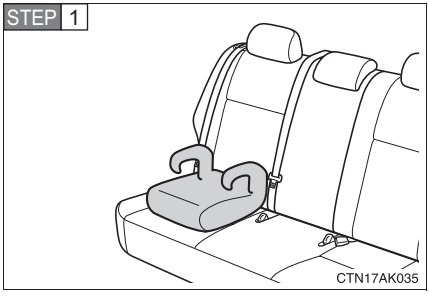



While pushing the child seat into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

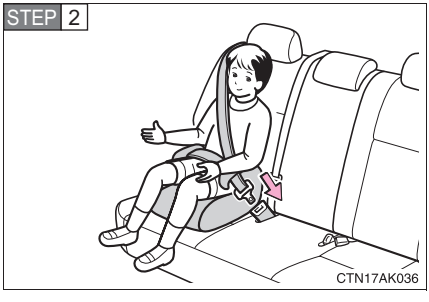
After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

STEP 5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchors.

### ■ Booster seat



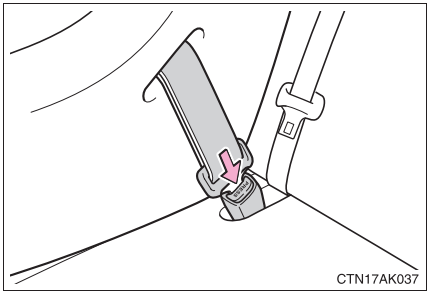

Place the booster seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.




Sit the child in the booster seat. Fit the seat belt to the booster seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.
(→P. 58)

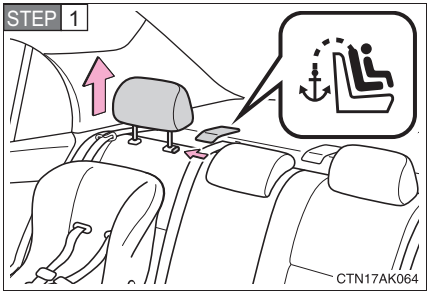
## Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt



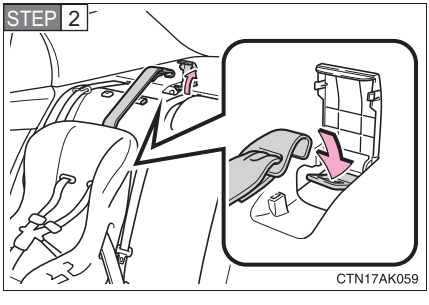

Push the release button and fully retract the seat belt.

## Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

▶ Outside

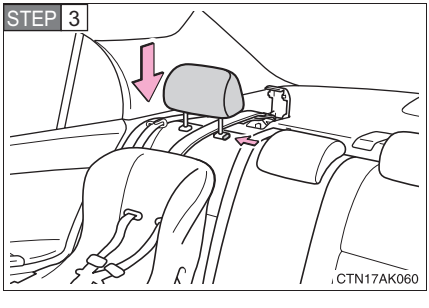



Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or the lower anchors, and remove the head restraint.



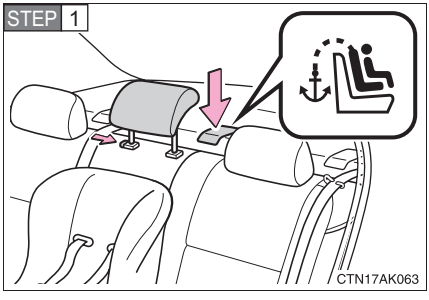

Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

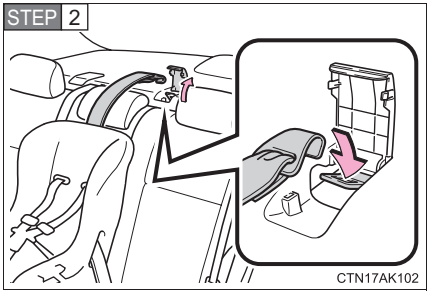



Replace the head restraint.

▶ Center




Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or the lower anchors, and lock the head restraint in place at the lowest position.




Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

### ■ Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

## CAUTION

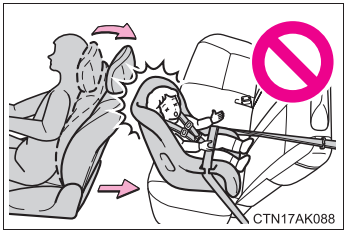
**■ When installing a booster seat**

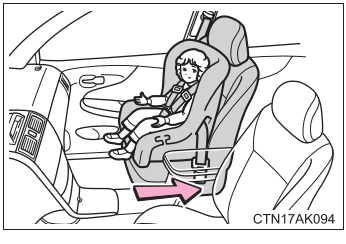
Do not fully extend the shoulder belt to prevent the belt from going to ALR lock mode: (→P. 61)

ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only which could cause injury or discomfort to the child.

**■ When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.




- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing or booster child seat on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing or booster child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

## CAUTION

**When installing a child restraint system**

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat from side to side and forward to be sure it is secure.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

**Do not use a seat belt extender**

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

**To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

# When driving 2


**2-1. Driving procedures**

Driving the vehicle ..... 120
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart key system) ..... 131
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart key system) ..... 135
Automatic transmission .... 139
Manual transmission ..... 145
Turn signal lever ..... 146
Parking brake ..... 147
Horn ..... 148

**2-2. Instrument cluster**

Gauges and meters ..... 149
Indicators and warning lights ..... 152
Multi-information display ..... 156

**2-3. Operating the lights and wipers**

Headlight switch ..... 160
Fog light switch ..... 164
Windshield wipers and washer ..... 166

**2-4. Using other driving systems**

Cruise control ..... 169
Driving assist systems ..... 173

**2-5. Driving information**

Cargo and luggage ..... 177
Vehicle load limits ..... 180
Winter driving tips ..... 181
Trailer towing (2.4 L 4-cylinder [2AZ-FE] engine) ..... 185
Trailer towing (1.8 L 4-cylinder [2ZR-FE] engine) ..... 200
Dinghy towing (automatic transmission) ..... 201
Dinghy towing (manual transmission) ... 202

**The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.**

## Starting the engine

→P. 131, 135

## Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 139)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 147)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 145)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 147)

STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

## Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 139)

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 145)

## ■ Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 147)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 139)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF and stop the engine.

Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 147)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 145)

When parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R. If necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

## Starting on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.

STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

### Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

### Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

### Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 200 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 500 miles (800 km):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

### Drum-in-disc type parking brake system (2.4 L 4-cylinder [2AZ-FE] engine)

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down.

### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 468)

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ When starting the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

**■ When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or 1 (vehicles with a manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 461
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 141)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

## ⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

**■ When driving on slippery road surfaces**

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by up-shifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

**■ When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

**■ When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

## CAUTION

- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

### When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun. Doing so may result in the following.
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission vehicles), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off. Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

### Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

CAUTION

- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

**When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

**When braking the vehicle**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.
  Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

## NOTICE

### When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving. If the brake pedal is depressed while driving with the accelerator pedal depressed, driving torque may be restrained.

▶ Manual transmission

- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transaxle and gears.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
  Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gears other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift into reverse when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transaxle and gears.

▶ Automatic transmission

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

### When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

NOTICE

**If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

**If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace a flat tire with a new one. (→P. 435)

**When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, and transaxle fluid etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

**Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes.**

## ■ Starting the engine

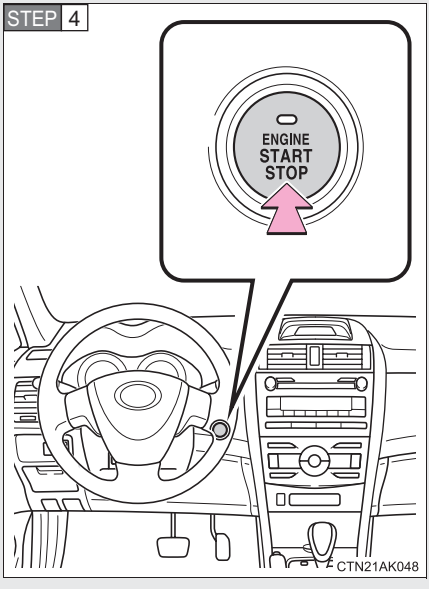
STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

STEP 4



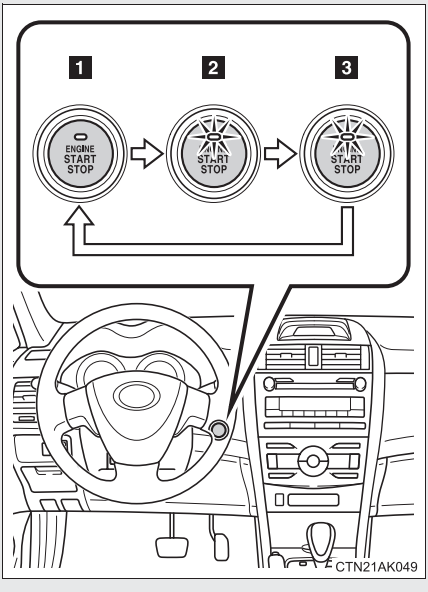

Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 25 seconds, whichever is less. If you press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch, the engine will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.
Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

## ■ Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)




**1** OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

**2** ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

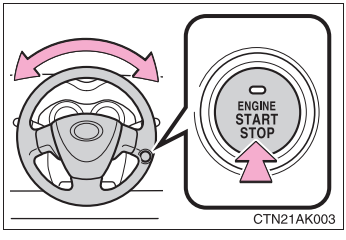
**3** IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator turns amber.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

■ **Steering lock release**




Make sure that the steering wheel lock is released.

To release the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

If the steering wheel lock does not release, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator will flash green.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 81)

■ **When the “ENGINE START STOP” switch indicator flashes in amber**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Auto power OFF function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch will automatically turn OFF.

■ **Key battery depletion**

→P. 31

■ **When the electronic key battery is discharged**

→P. 385

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 29

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P. 31

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

**■ Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, push and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for more than 3 seconds. However, do not touch the “ENGINE START STOP” switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

## ⚠ NOTICE

**■ To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

**■ When starting the engine**

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

## ■ Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine: The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 25 seconds, whichever is less. If you turn the engine switch, the engine will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

▶ Manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

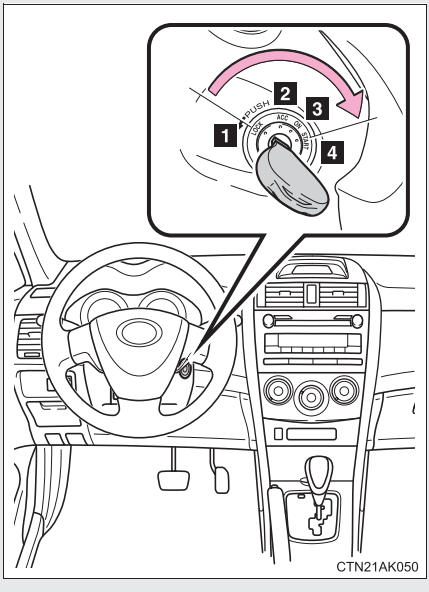
STEP 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine: The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 25 seconds, whichever is less. If you turn the engine switch, the engine will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

## ■ Changing engine switch position




**1** “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

**2** “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

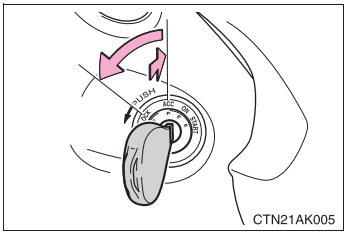
**3** “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

**4** “START”

For starting the engine.

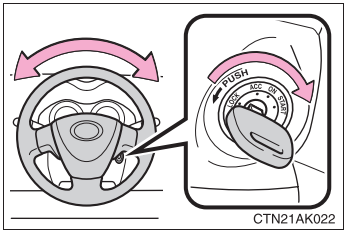
## ■ Turning the engine switch from “ACC” to “LOCK”




STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
(→P. 139, 145)

STEP 2 Push in the key and turn to the “LOCK” position.

### Steering lock release




When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

### If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 81)

### Key reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position to remind you to remove the key.



**⚠ CAUTION**

### When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

### Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position.

NOTICE

**To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the key in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods if the engine is not running.

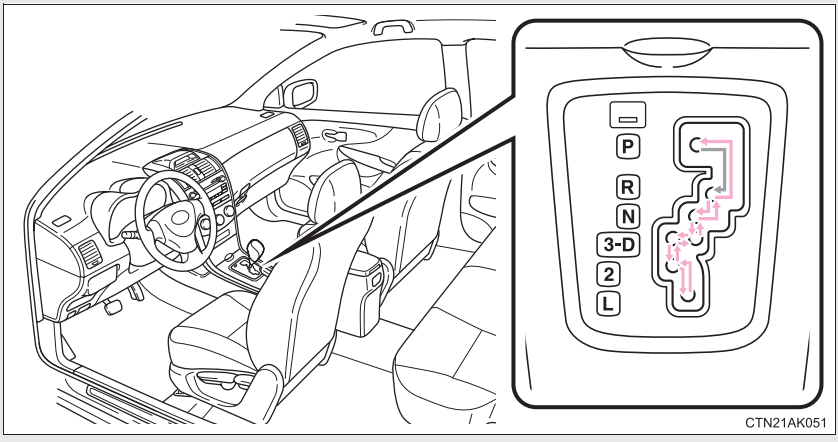
**When starting the engine**

- 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine: Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

**Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.**

## ■ Shifting the shift lever

▶ Standard type



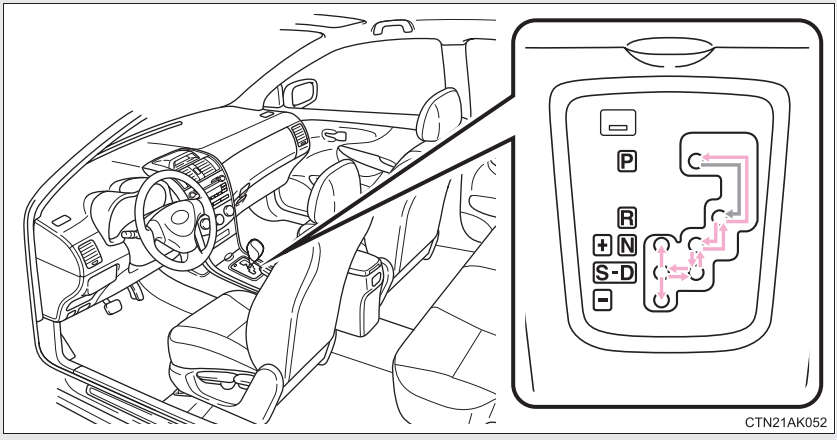

Vehicles with smart key system: While the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

Vehicles without smart key system: While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.



*: If equipped

▶ Multi-mode type




While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

## ■ Shift position uses

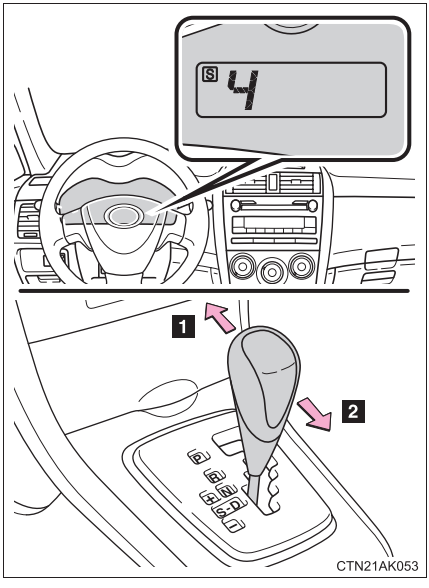
| Shift position | Function | |
|---|---|---|
| | Standard type | Multi-mode type |
| P | Parking the vehicle or starting the engine | |
| R | Reversing | |
| N | Neutral | |
| D | Normal driving*1 | |
| S | | S mode driving*2 (→P. 142) |
| 3 | Position for engine braking | |
| 2 | Position for more powerful engine braking | |
| L | Position for maximum engine braking | |

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

## Changing shift ranges in S mode (multi-mode type)

Shift the shift lever to the S position and operate the shift lever.




1 Upshifting
2 Downshifting

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P. 144)

When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 5.

### ■ Shift ranges and their functions

| Shift range | Function |
|---|---|
| 5 | A gear between 1 and 5 is automatically selected according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. |
| 4 | A gear between 1 and 4 is automatically selected according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. |
| 3 | A gear between 1 and 3 is automatically selected according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. |
| 2 | A gear between 1 and 2 is automatically selected according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. |
| 1 | Setting the gear at 1. |

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.



### ■ Downshifting restrictions (standard type)

The shift lever cannot be downshifted if the following speeds are exceeded.

mph (km/h)

| Downshifting | Maximum speed |
|---|---|
| 3→2 | 59 (95) |
| 2→L | 28 (46) |

### ■ Downshift restriction warning buzzer (multi-mode type — S mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

▶ Standard type

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while downshifting to 3 because cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 169)

▶ Multi-mode type

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while driving in S mode and downshifting to 4 because cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 169)

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 446

■ **If the "S" indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S (multi-mode type)**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in D.)

■ **AI-SHIFT**

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

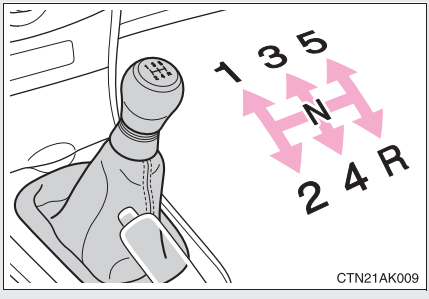
▶ Standard type

AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position.

▶ Multi-mode type

AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

## ■ Shifting the shift lever




Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release the clutch pedal slowly.

## ■ Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine

mph (km/h)

| Shift position | Maximum speed |
|---|---|
| 1 | 29 (48) |
| 2 | 53 (85) |
| 3 | 81 (130) |
| 4 | 110 (178) |

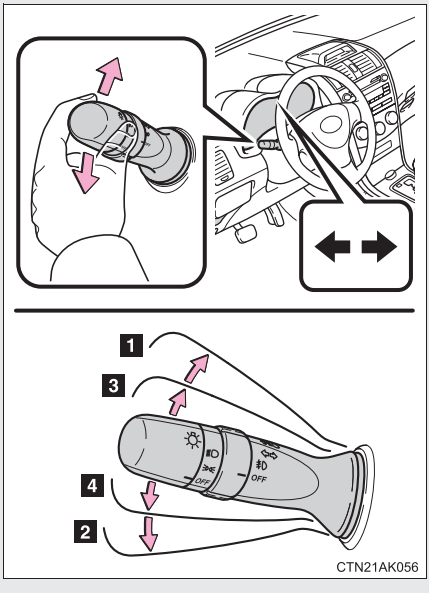
▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine

mph (km/h)

| Shift position | Maximum speed |
|---|---|
| 1 | 33 (54) |
| 2 | 56 (90) |
| 3 | 81 (130) |

*: If equipped

# Turn signal lever




1 Right turn

2 Left turn

3 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

4 Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

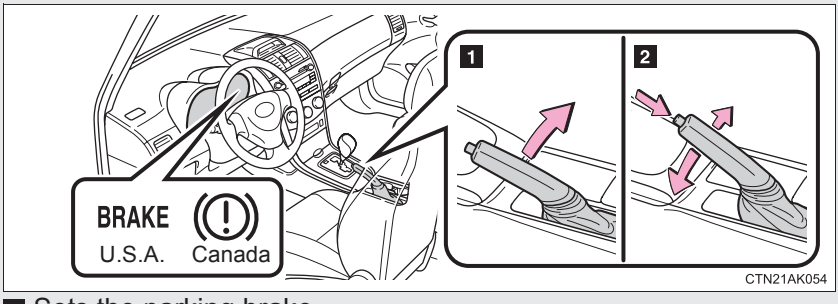
## ■ Turn signals can be operated when

▶ Vehicles with smart key system
The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

## ■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.




**1** Sets the parking brake

Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

**2** Releases the parking brake

Slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.

### Usage in winter time

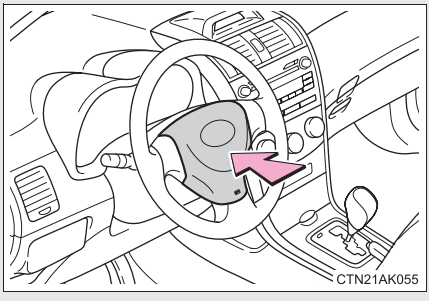
See “Winter driving tips” for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 181)

NOTICE

### Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

# Horn

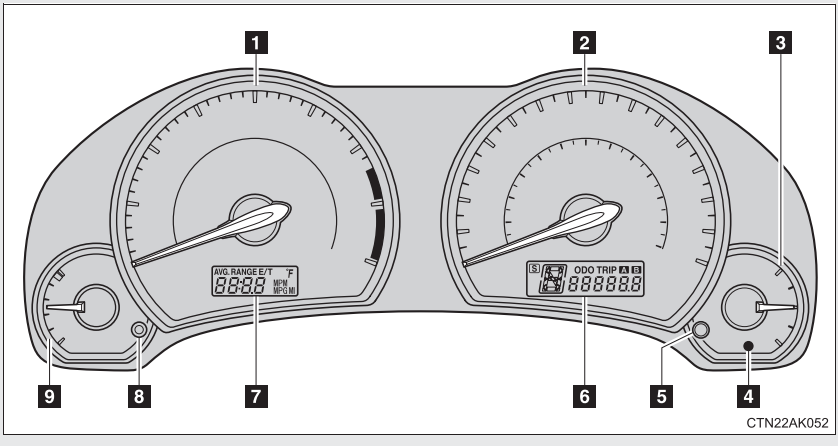



To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

## After adjusting the steering wheel

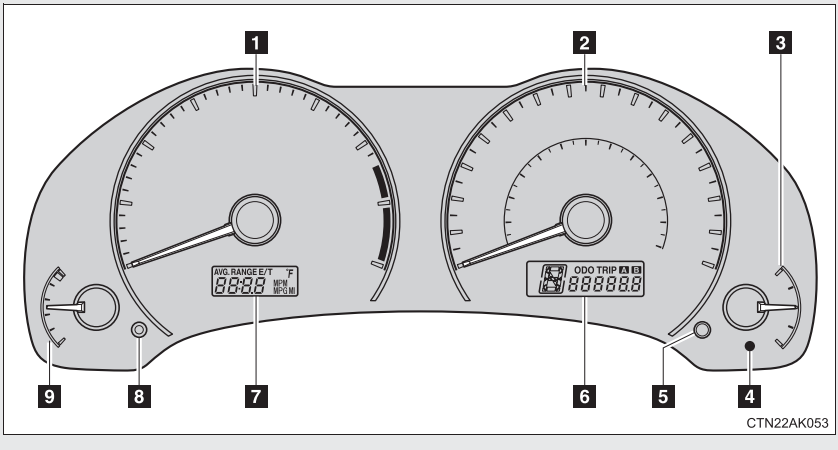
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 66)

▶ Type A




CTN22AK052

▶ Type B




CTN22AK053

**1** Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

**2** Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

**3** Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

**4** Low fuel level warning light

→P. 422

**5** Odometer/trip meter/instrument panel light control and trip meter reset button

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. Pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter when the trip meter is being displayed.

To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel light, turn the button. (→P. 151)

**6** Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer: Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter: Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

**7** Multi-information display

→P. 156

**8** Display button

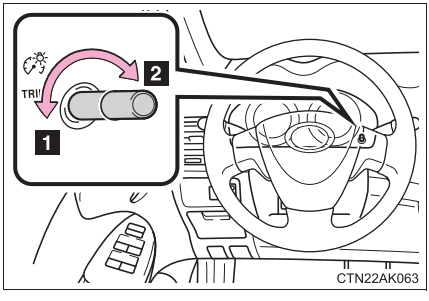
Switches the multi-information display.

**9** Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

## Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.




1 Darker
2 Brighter

### NOTICE

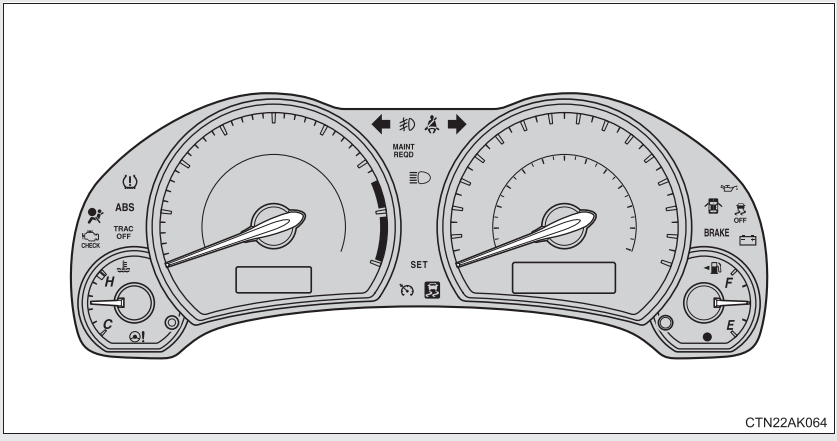
**To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 456)

**The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.**

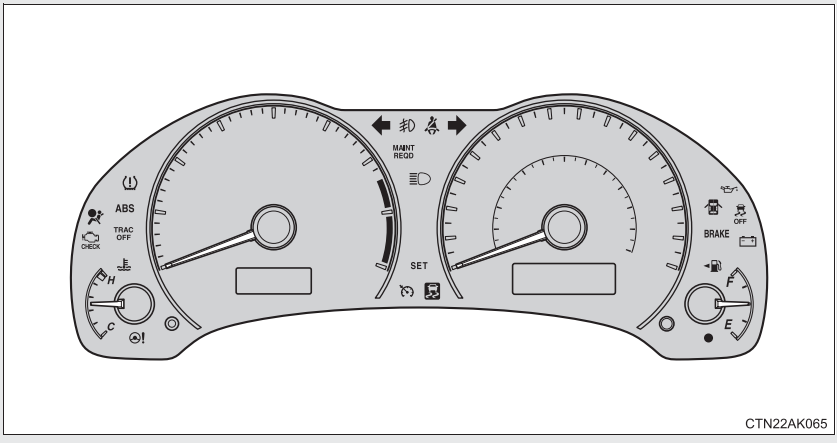
## ■ Instrument cluster

▶ Type A



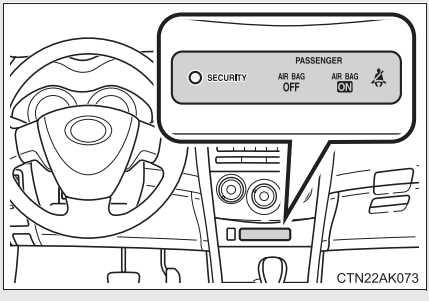

CTN22AK064

▶ Type B




CTN22AK065

## Center panel



## Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 146)

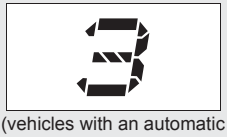
Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 161)

*1, 2 Slip indicator (→P. 173)

Engine immobilizer system indicator (→P. 81)

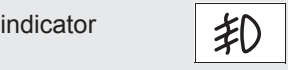
*1 VSC OFF indicator (→P. 174)

*1 "TRAC OFF" indicator (→P. 174)



Shift position indicators (→P. 139)

(vehicles with an automatic transmission)



(if equipped)

Front fog light indicator (→P. 164)

(if equipped)

Cruise control indicator (→P. 169)

(if equipped)

Cruise control set indicator (→P. 169)

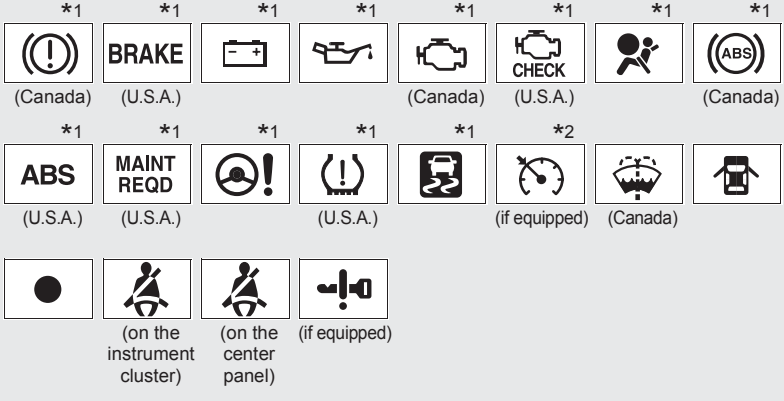
*1 "PASSENGER AIR BAG ON" and "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator (→P. 98)

*1: These lights turn on when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) or the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

## Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 420)




*1: These lights turn on when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) or the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

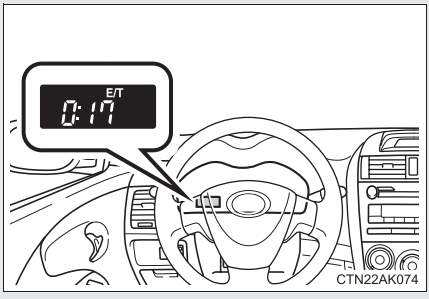
*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

### CAUTION

**If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS or SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

**The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the outside temperature.**



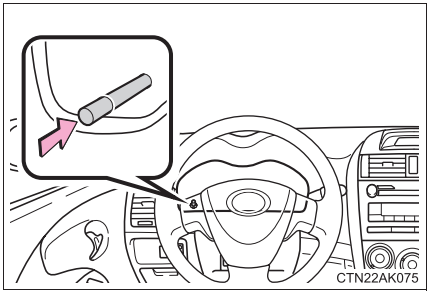

- Outside temperature display

  Indicates the outside temperature.

- Trip information

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

## Switch the display




Display items can be switched by pressing the display button.

- Outside temperature

Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).

- Instantaneous fuel consumption

Displays the instantaneous of fuel consumption.

● Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the display button for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

● Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

  ▶ Vehicles without smart key system

  When refueling, turn the engine off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine off, the display may not be updated.

  ▶ Vehicles with smart key system

  When refueling, turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF, the display may not be updated.

● Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the display button for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

● Elapsed time

Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started or since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the display button for longer than one second when the elapsed time is displayed.

---

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset.

- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed
- Elapsed time

■ **Display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

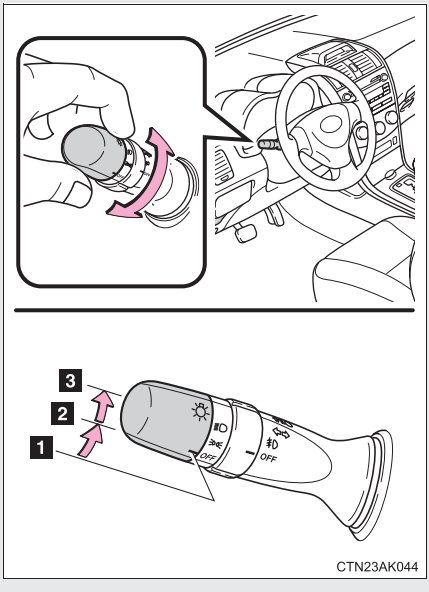
- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

NOTICE

**The multi-information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

▶ Type A

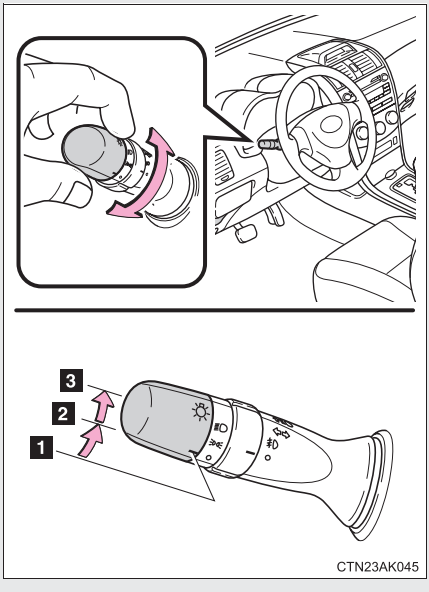



1 OFF The daytime running lights turn on.

2 The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

3 The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

▶ Type B

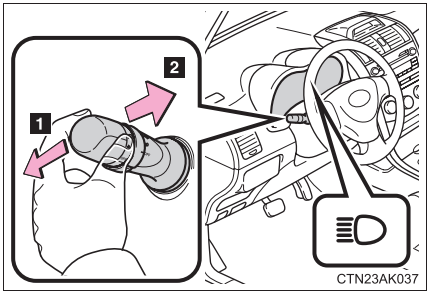



1 The daytime running lights turn on.

2 The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

3 The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

## Turning on the high beam headlights




1 With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

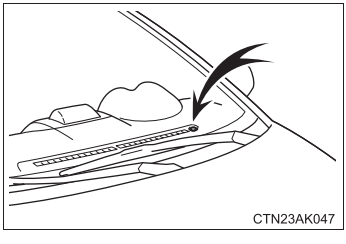
2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

## ■ Daytime running light system

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.
- Vehicles with daytime running light control sensor: The brightness of headlights will automatically change depending on the darkness of the surroundings. The other exterior lights and instrument panel lights automatically turn on or off.

## ■ Daytime running light control sensor (if equipped)




The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the daytime running light system to malfunction.

## ■ Light reminder buzzer

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned OFF and the driver's door is opened with the key removed from the engine switch while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF or to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

NOTICE

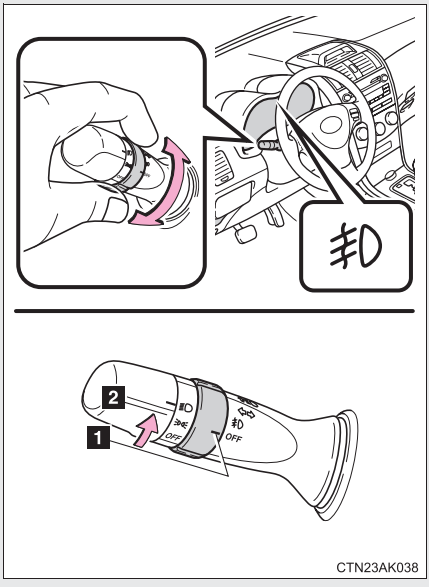
**To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# Fog light switch*

**The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. They can be turned on only when the headlights are on low beam.**

▶ Type A

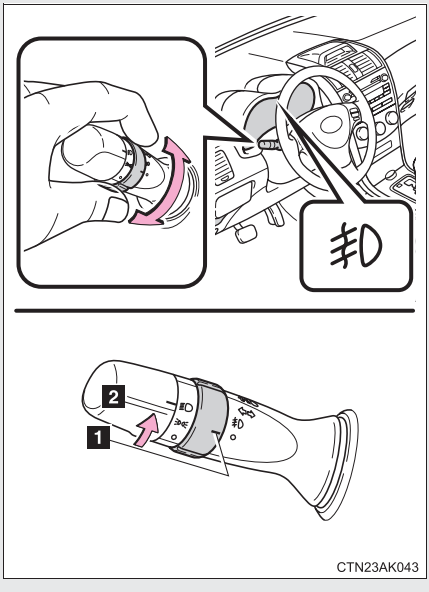



1 OFF Off

2 Front fog lights on

*: If equipped

▶ Type B

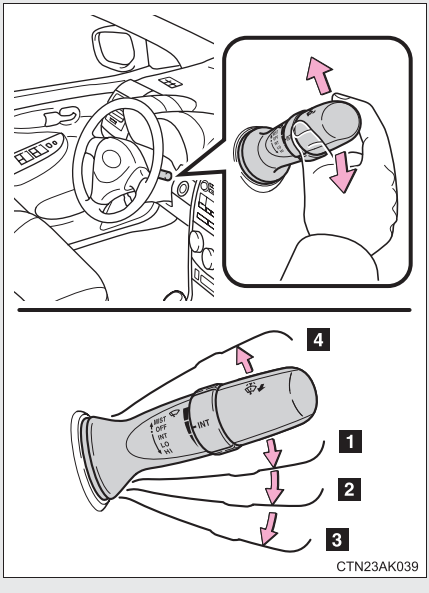



1 Off

2 Front fog lights on

**Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation.**

▶ Type A

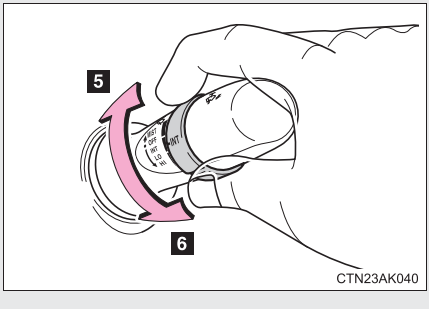



**1** **INT** Intermittent windshield wiper operation

**2** **LO** Low speed windshield wiper operation

**3** **HI** High speed windshield wiper operation

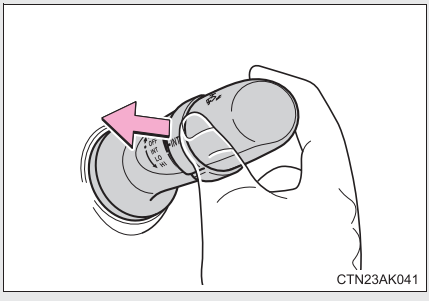
**4** **MIST** Temporary operation




**5** Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

**6** Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

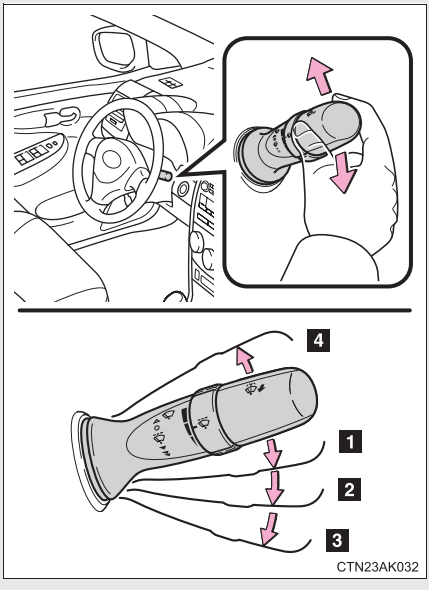
*: The interval adjuster may not be equipped depending on the grade.




Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.

▶ Type B

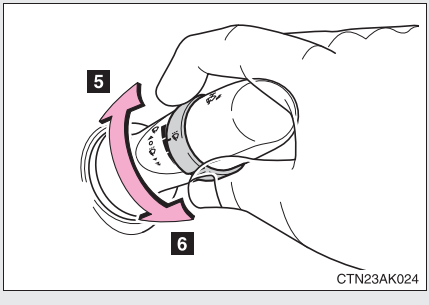



1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation

2 Low speed windshield wiper operation

3 High speed windshield wiper operation

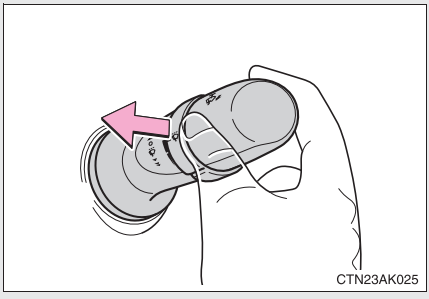
4 Temporary operation




5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency*

*: The interval adjuster may not be equipped depending on the grade.




Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically.

■ **The windshield wipers and washers can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

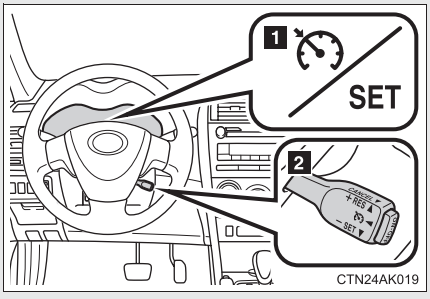
■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

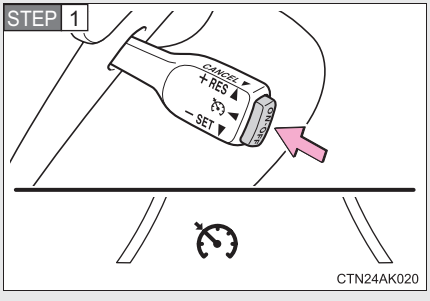
**Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.**




**1** Indicators

**2** Cruise control switch

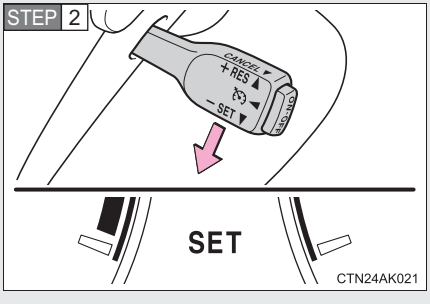
## ■ Setting the vehicle speed




Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.




Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on.

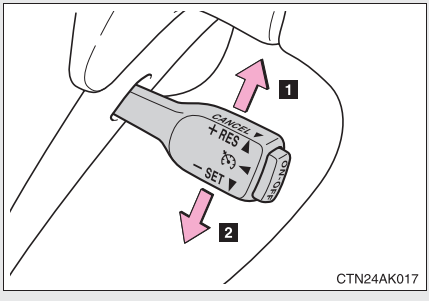
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

## ■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.




**1** Increases the speed

**2** Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

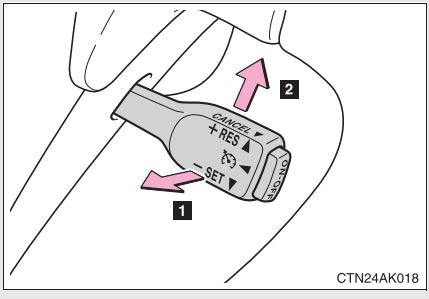
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

## ■ Canceling and resuming the constant speed control




**1** Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

**2** Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

### ■ Cruise control can be set when

- Automatic transmission:
  The shift lever is in the D or range 3 (standard type), or in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected (multi-mode type).
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

### ■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

### Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.

### If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

**⚠ CAUTION**

### To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

### Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

**To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.**

### ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

### Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

### VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

### TRAC (Traction Control)

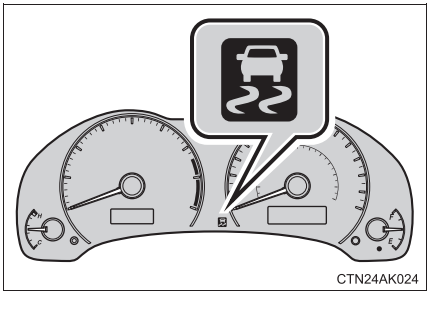
Maintains drive power and prevents the front wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

### EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.



## When VSC and TRAC are operating

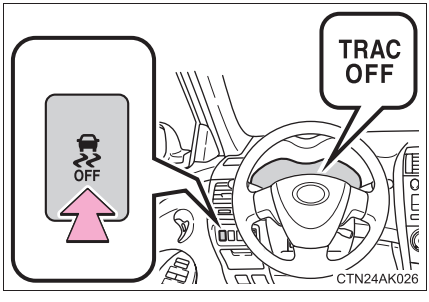

CTN24AK024

If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or the front wheels spin, the indicator flashes to indicate that VSC/TRAC have been engaged.

## To disable TRAC and/or VSC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRAC and VSC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

### ■ Turning off TRAC

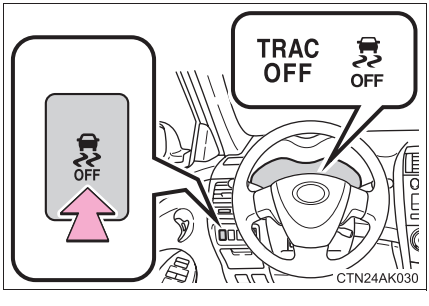



Quickly push and release the switch to turn off TRAC.

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light should come on.

Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

### ■ Turning off TRAC and VSC




Push and hold the switch while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRAC and VSC.

The “TRAC OFF” indicator light and VSC OFF indicator light should come on.

Push the switch again to turn the system back on.

---

**■ Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC**

Turning the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF after turning off the TRAC and VSC systems will automatically re-enable them.

**■ Automatic TRAC reactivation**

If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

**■ Automatic TRAC and VSC reactivation**

If the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

### When the "TRAC OFF" indicator light comes on even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed

TRAC cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

### Sounds and vibrations caused by ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRAC

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after ABS is activated.

### If the slip indicator light comes on

There is a malfunction in the TRAC and VSC systems. Contact your Toyota dealer and have your Toyota inspected.

### EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

**CAUTION**

### ABS does not operate effectively when

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

CAUTION

**Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads

**TRAC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

**When VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

**When TRAC and VSC are off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRAC and VSC unless necessary.

**Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressure level.

The ABS and VSC system will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

**Handling of tires and suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

**Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.**

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.



## Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) - (Total weight of occupants)

**Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit**—

(1)Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2)Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3)Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4)The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

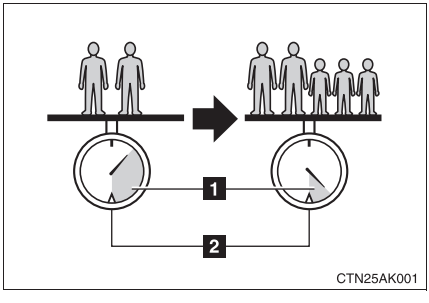
For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5)Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6)If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

(→P. 185)

## Example on your vehicle




1 Cargo capacity
2 Total load capacity

When 2 people with the combined weight of 366 lb. (166 kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity of 825 lb. (370 kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

825 lb. - 366 lb. = 459 lb. (370 kg -166 kg = 204 kg)

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 388 lb. (176 kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

459 lb. - 388 lb. = 71 lb. (204 kg - 176 kg = 28 kg)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

CAUTION

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged trunk. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the enlarged trunk. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the clutch, brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - Driver's feet
  - Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - Package tray
  - Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

**Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, trailer weight rating and cargo capacity.**

■ **Total load capacity: 825 lb. (370 kg)**

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

■ **Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)**

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

■ **Trailer weight rating**

2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine: 1500 lb. (680 kg)
1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine: Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

■ **Cargo capacity**

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

---

■ **Total load capacity and seating capacity**

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 376)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Overloading the vehicle**

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

# Winter driving tips

**Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.**

## Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

## Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission), 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

## Selecting tire chains

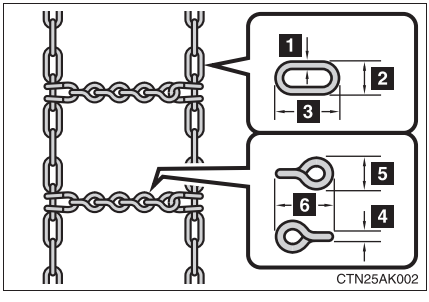
▶ Vehicles with 15-inch tires

Use the tire chains of correct size and type.

Use SAE Class “S” type radial tire chains except radial cable chains or V-bar type chains.

▶ Vehicles with 16-inch and 17-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.




Side chain:

1 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter

2 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width

3 1.18 in. (30 mm) in length

Cross chain:

4 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter

5 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width

6 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length

## Regulations on the use of snow chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).

### Snow chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on rear tires.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying manual.

## ⚠ CAUTION

### ■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified for your vehicle.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

### ■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

## ⚠ NOTICE

### ■ Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs of and obtain replacement snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

### ■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

# Trailer towing (2.4 L 4-cylinder [2AZ-FE] engine)



**Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer can have an adverse impact on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. You must also ensure that you are using appropriate towing equipment, that the towing equipment has been installed correctly and used properly, and that you employ the requisite driving habits.**

**Vehicle-trailer stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake performance and setting, trailer brakes, the hitch and hitch systems (if equipped).**

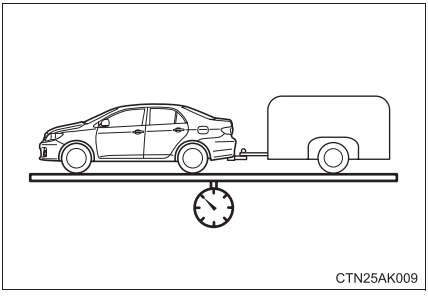
**To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with your trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.**

**Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.**

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as towing kits, etc.

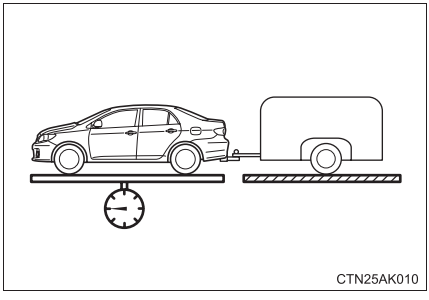
## Towing related terms

### ■ GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)



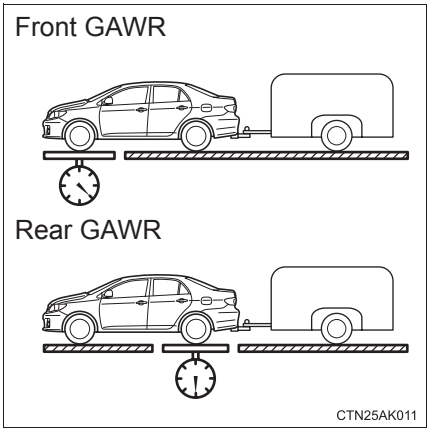

The maximum allowable gross combination weight. The gross combination weight is the sum of the total vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the weight of the trailer being towed (including the cargo in the trailer).

## GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)




The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue weight.

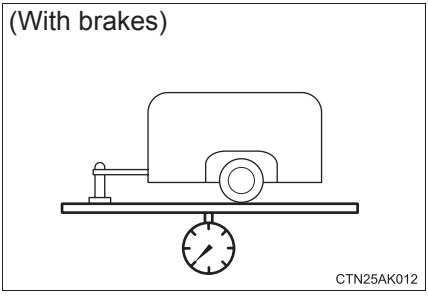
## GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)




The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).

## ■ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)

(With brakes)



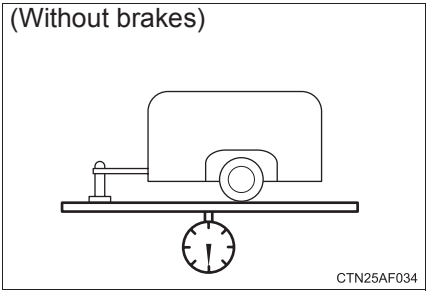

The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. The gross trailer weight is the sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer.

TWR is calculated assuming base vehicle with one driver, one front passenger, towing package (if available), hitch and hitch systems (if required).

Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the trailer weight rating so as not to exceed GCWR, GVWR and GAWR.

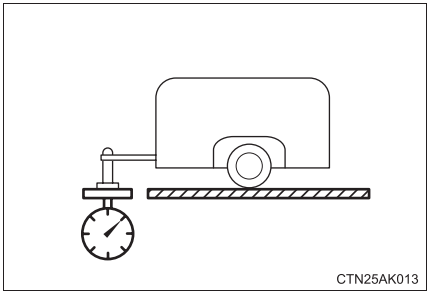
## ■ Unbraked TWR (Unbraked Trailer Weight Rating)

(Without brakes)




The trailer weight rating for towing a trailer without a trailer service brake system.

■ **Tongue Weight**




The load placed on the trailer hitch ball. (→P. 190)

## Weight limits

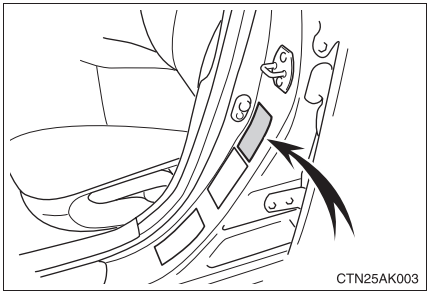
- The gross trailer weight must never exceed 1500 lbs (680 kg).

▶ Automatic transmission

- The gross combination weight must never exceed 4797 lbs (2176 kg).

▶ Manual transmission

- The gross combination weight must never exceed 4732 lbs (2146 kg).




- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- If the gross trailer weight is over the unbraked TWR, trailer service brakes are required.

## GCWR, TWR and Unbraked TWR

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight are all within the limits.

■ **GCWR***

▶ Automatic transmission

4797 lb. (2176 kg)

▶ Manual transmission

4732 lb. (2146 kg)

■ **TWR***

1500 lb. (680 kg)

■ **Unbraked TWR***

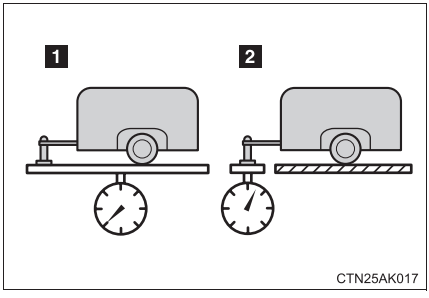
1000 lb. (454 kg)

*: This model meets the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

## Trailer Tongue Weight

- A recommended tongue weight varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- To ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  - Tongue Weight

    The gross trailer weight should be distributed so that the tongue weight is 9% to 11%. (Tongue weight /Gross trailer weight x 100 = 9% to 11%)




1 Gross trailer weight
2 Tongue weight

If using a weight distributing hitch when towing, return the front axle to the same weight as before the trailer connection.

If front axle weight cannot be measured directly, measure the front fender height above the front axle before connection. Adjust weight distributing hitch torque until front fender is returned to the same height as before connection.

The gross trailer weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

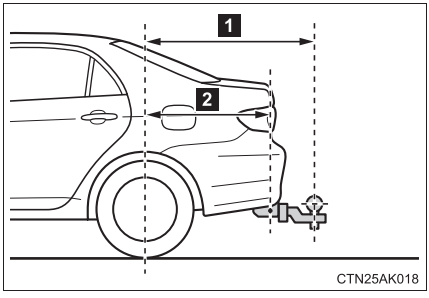
## Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement of your vehicle.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coating of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.



## Positions for towing hitch receiver and hitch ball




1 Weight carrying ball position: 42.7 in. (1085.2 mm)

2 Hitch receiver pin hole position: 36.4 in. (924.6 mm)

## Connecting trailer lights

Please consult your dealer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

## Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. Help to avoid an accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Speed limits for towing a trailer vary by state or province. Do not exceed the posted towing speed limit.
- Toyota recommends that the vehicle-trailer speed limit is 65 mph (104 km/h) on a flat, straight, dry road. Do not exceed this limit, the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Instability of the towing vehicle-trailer combination (trailer sway) increases as speed increases. Exceeding speed limits may cause loss of control.
- Before starting out, check the trailer lights, tires and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in the trailer jackknifing and a loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making a turn.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a wider than normal turning radius.
- Slow down before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surfaces, etc.
  Increasing vehicle speed can destabilize the trailer.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- Automatic transmission:
  To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in “D”. If in the S mode, the transmission shift gear position must be in 4 or lower.
- Manual transmission:
  To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use fifth gear.
- Instability happens more frequently when descending steep or long downhill grades. Before descending, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 456)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and the trailer's wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or in 1 or R (manual transmission). Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

STEP 1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.

STEP 2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and trailer's wheels.

STEP 3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.

STEP 4 Apply the parking brake firmly.

STEP 5 Shift into 1 or R (manual transmission) or P (automatic transmission) and turn off the engine.

- When restarting after parking on a slope:

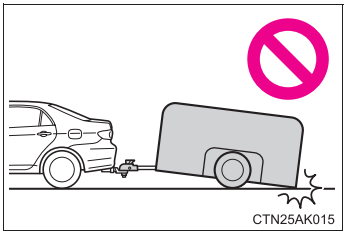
STEP 1 With the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (manual transmission) depressed, start the engine. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.

STEP 2 Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.

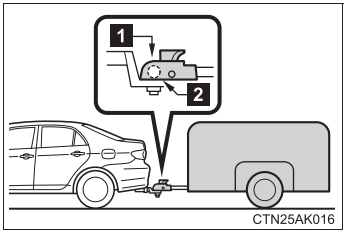
STEP 3 Release the parking brake (and also the brake pedal on vehicles with an automatic transmission), and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.

STEP 4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.

### Matching trailer ball height to trailer coupler height


CTN25AK015

No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a more safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.



CTN25AK016

1 Coupler

2 Trailer ball

### Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 474)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work as required by law.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

### Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential or wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).

After the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km), you can start towing. However, for the next 500 miles (800 km), drive the vehicle at a speed of less than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing a trailer, and avoid full throttle acceleration.

### Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

### If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

● If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

● After the trailer swaying has stopped:

- Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
- Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
- Check the load in the trailer.
  Make sure the load has not shifted.
  Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
- Check the load in the vehicle.
  Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.
Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

**⚠ CAUTION**

### Trailer towing precautions

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch. Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not exceed the TWR, unbraked TWR, GCWR, GVWR or GAWR.
- Adjust the tongue weight within the appropriate range. Place heavier loads as close to the trailer axle as possible.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h), the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Slow down sufficiently before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surface, etc. to help avoid an accident. If you experience a vehicle-trailer instability from reducing a certain speed, slow down and make sure you keep your vehicle speed under the speed of which you experience the instability.
- Do not make jerky, abrupt or sharp turns.
- Do not apply the brakes suddenly as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue weight capacities.
- Do not use cruise control when towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Vehicle-trailer instability is more likely on steep long downhills. Before descending steep or long downhill grades, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts when descending steep or long downhill grades. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

## CAUTION

**Hitch**

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer-hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in death or serious personal injuries.

**When towing a trailer**

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds unbraked TWR, trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

## NOTICE

**When installing a trailer hitch**

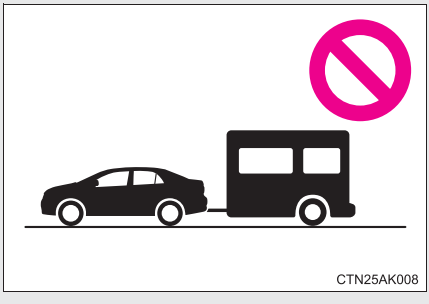
Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.

**Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

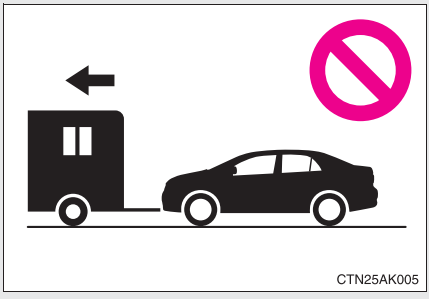
# Trailer towing (1.8 L 4-cylinder [2ZR-FE] engine)

**Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your Toyota is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.**



# Dinghy towing (automatic transmission)

**Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.**



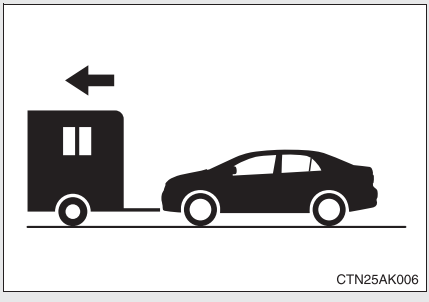

NOTICE

**To avoid serious damage to your vehicle**

Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground.

# Dinghy towing (manual transmission)

**Your vehicle can be dinghy towed in a forward direction (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.**




## Towing your vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground

To prevent damage to your vehicle, perform the following procedures before towing.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 2 Switch to the “ACC” position. (→P. 135)

Ensure that the audio system and other powered devices have been turned off.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

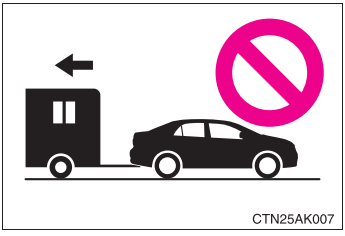
After towing, leave the engine in idle for at least 3 minutes before driving the vehicle.

### ■ Necessary equipment and accessories

Specialized equipment and accessories are required for dinghy towing. Contact the service branch of the motor home manufacturer regarding recommended equipment.

NOTICE

**Dinghy towing direction**




Do not tow the vehicle backwards.
Doing so may cause serious damage.

**To prevent the steering from locking**

Ensure the engine switch is in the “ACC” position.

## 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger


Automatic air conditioning system ..... 206
Manual air conditioning system ..... 212
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers ..... 219


## 3-2. Using the audio system


Audio system types..... 220
Using the radio..... 232
Using the CD player..... 236
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs..... 243
Operating an iPod ..... 252
Operating a USB memory..... 261
Optimal use of the audio system..... 269
Using the AUX port ..... 273
Using the steering wheel audio switches ..... 275

# Interior features 3


**3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system**

Bluetooth® audio/phone ..... 279
Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone ..... 282
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player ..... 287

**3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phone)**

Making a phone call ..... 290
Using the “SET UP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu) ..... 295
Using the “SET UP” menu (“Phone” menu) ..... 301

**3-5. Using the interior lights**

Interior lights list ..... 307
• Interior light ..... 309
• Personal lights ..... 309
• Personal/interior lights ... 310

**3-6. Using the storage features**

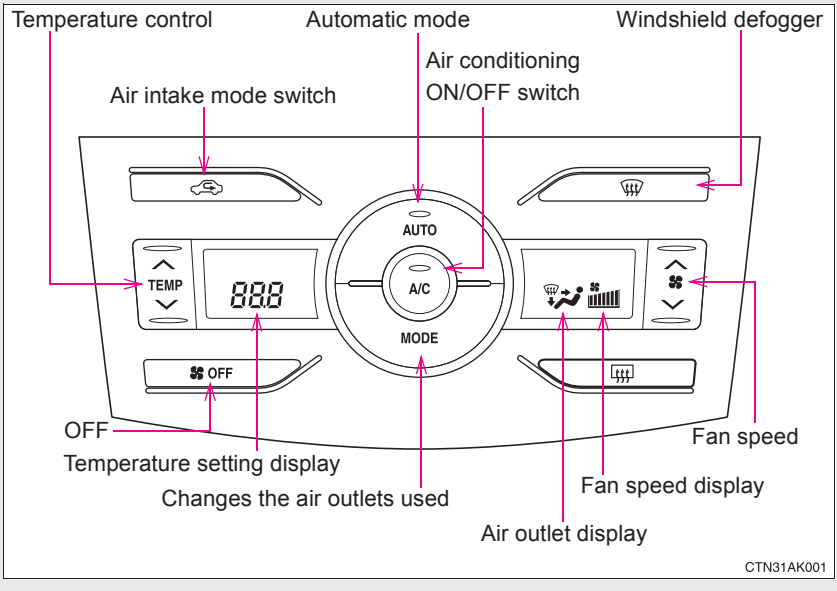
List of storage features .... 311
• Glove box ..... 312
• Console box ..... 312
• Cup holders ..... 314
• Auxiliary boxes ..... 317
• Bottle holders ..... 319

**3-7. Other interior features**

Sun visors ..... 320
Vanity mirrors ..... 321
Clock ..... 322
Ashtray ..... 323
Cigarette lighter ..... 324
Power outlet ..... 325
Seat heaters ..... 326
Floor mat ..... 328
Compass ..... 329

# Automatic air conditioning system*

**Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.**




## Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press AUTO .

The air conditioning system will begin to operate.

STEP 2 Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on TEMP .

*: If equipped

## Adjusting the settings

### ■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature on

.

### ■ Adjusting the fan speed

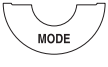
Press "∧" (increase) or "∨" (decrease) on
.

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

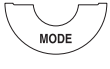
Press

to turn the fan off.

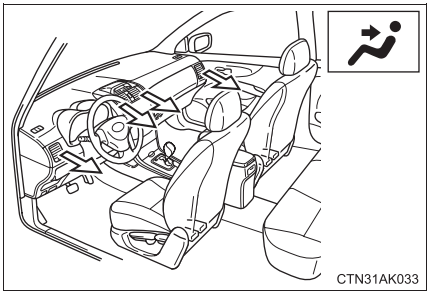
### ■ Changing the air outlets

Press 

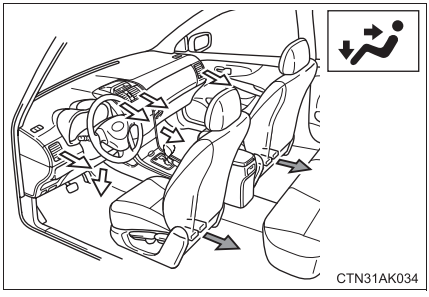
.

The air outlets switch each time 

is pressed. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.

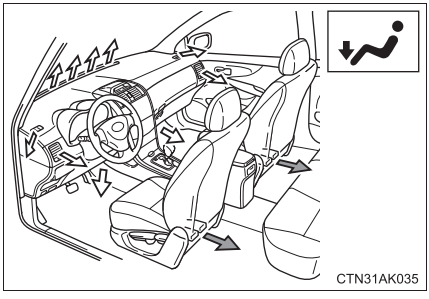



Air flows to the upper body.



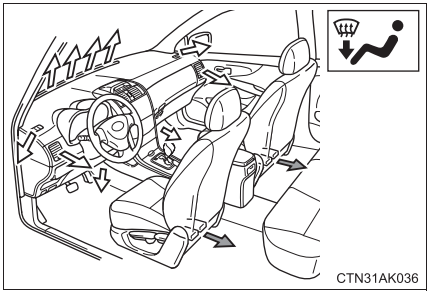

Air flows to the upper body and feet.

: Some models




Mainly air flows to the feet.

: Some models




Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode.

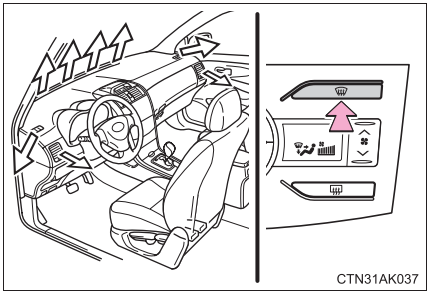
: Some models

### Switching air intake modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

## Defogging the windshield



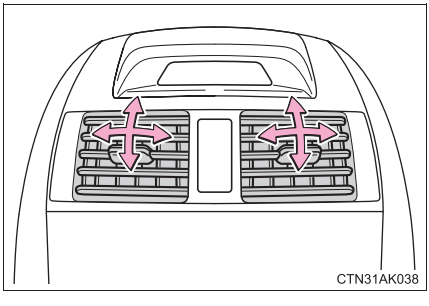

Defogging

The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode will automatically switch to outside air mode. It is not possible to return to recirculated air mode when the switch is on.

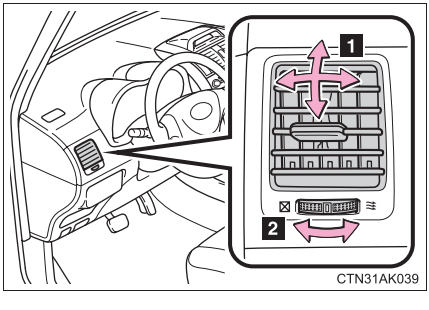
## Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets




Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

▶ Right and left side outlets




1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob right to open the vent and left to close the vent.

■ **Using the automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after

is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ **Using the recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

■ **Window defogger feature**

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 32°F (0°C)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when

is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the temperature setting.

### Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

**CAUTION**

**To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

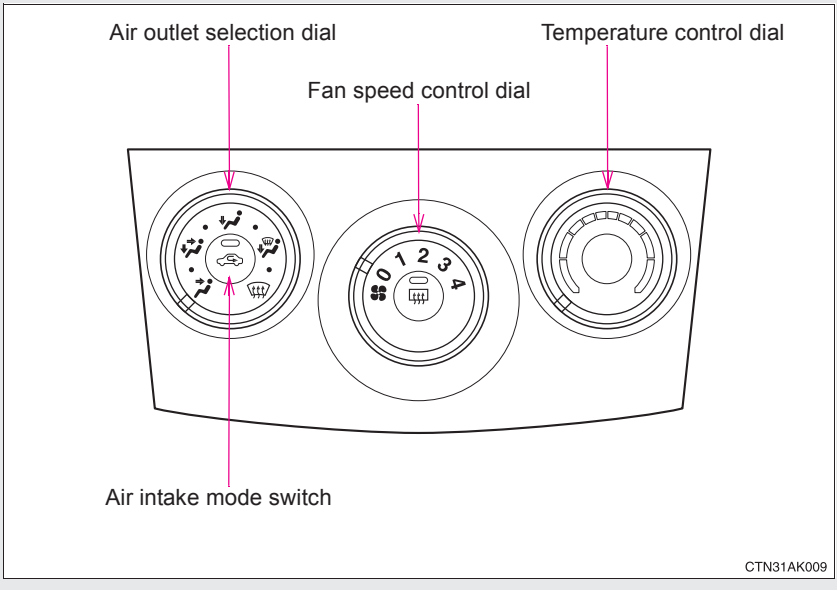
**NOTICE**

**To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

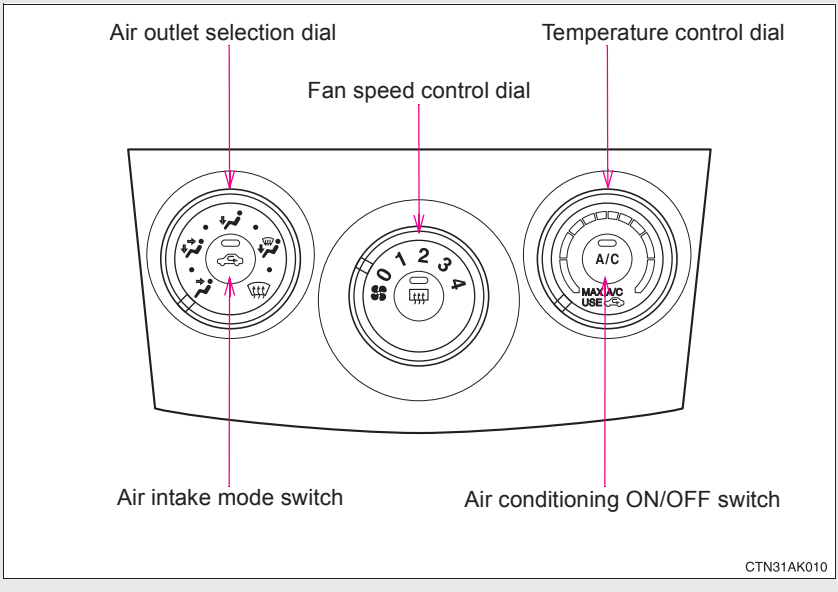
# Manual air conditioning system*

▶ Heater




*: If equipped

▶ Air conditioning system




## Adjusting the settings

### ■ Adjusting the temperature setting (heater)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to increase the temperature.

### ■ Adjusting the temperature setting (air conditioning system)

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

### ■ Adjusting the fan speed

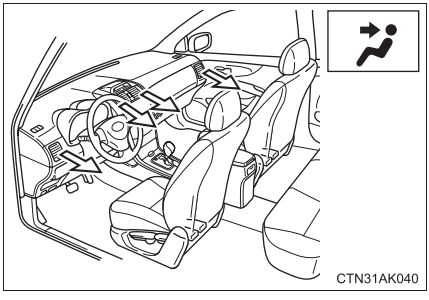
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counter-clockwise (decrease).

Set the dial to “0” to turn the fan off.

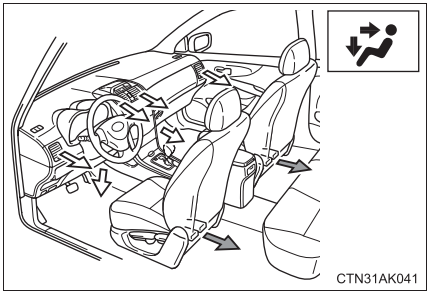
### ■ Selecting the air outlets

Set the air outlet selection dial to an appropriate position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more detailed adjustment.

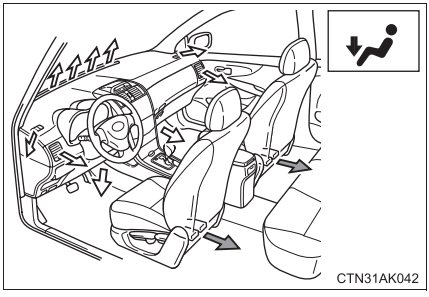



Air flows to the upper body.



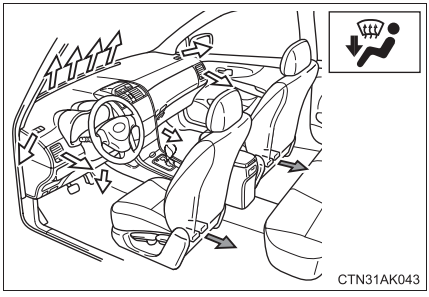

Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇨ : Some models




Mainly air flows to the feet.

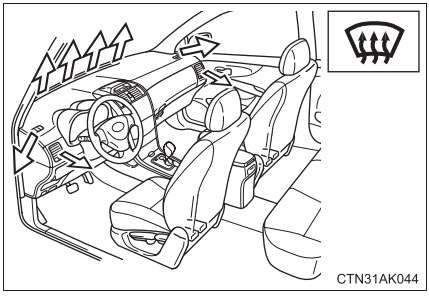
: Some models




Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

The air intake is automatically switched to outside air mode. It is not possible to return to recirculated air mode when the switch is on.

: Some models




Air flows to the windshield and side windows.

The air intake is automatically switched to outside air mode. It is not possible to return to recirculated air mode when the switch is on.

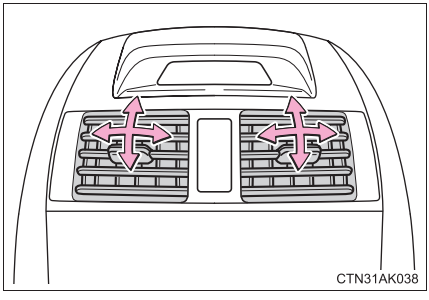
### ■ Switching air intake modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

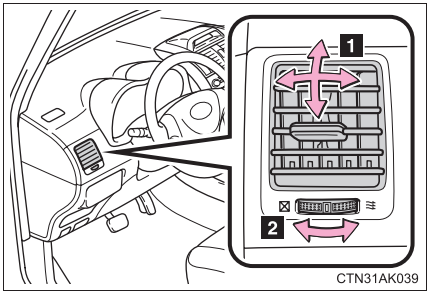
## Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

▶ Center outlets




Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

▶ Right and left side outlets




1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

2 Turn the knob right to open the vent and left to close the vent.

■ **For quick cooling (vehicles with air conditioning system)**

Turn the temperature control dial to the “MAX A/C” position and select the recirculated air mode.

■ **For quick clearing of the windshield and side windows (vehicles with air conditioning system)**

Press

to turn the air conditioning on.

■ **Using the recirculated air mode**

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ **When outside air temperature approaches 32°F (0°C) (vehicles with air conditioning system)**

The air conditioning system may not operate even when

is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

**CAUTION**

**■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not set the air outlet selection dial to during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

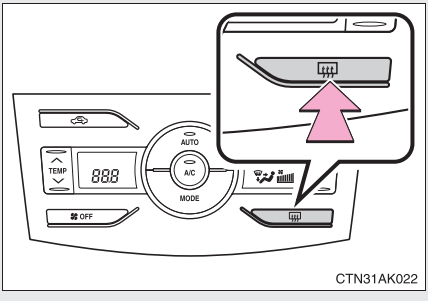
**NOTICE**

**■ To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

**Clear the rear window using the defogger.**

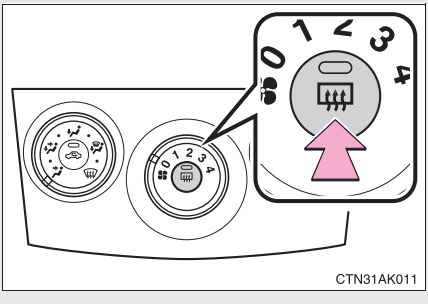
▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system




On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

▶ Vehicles with manual air conditioning system




On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

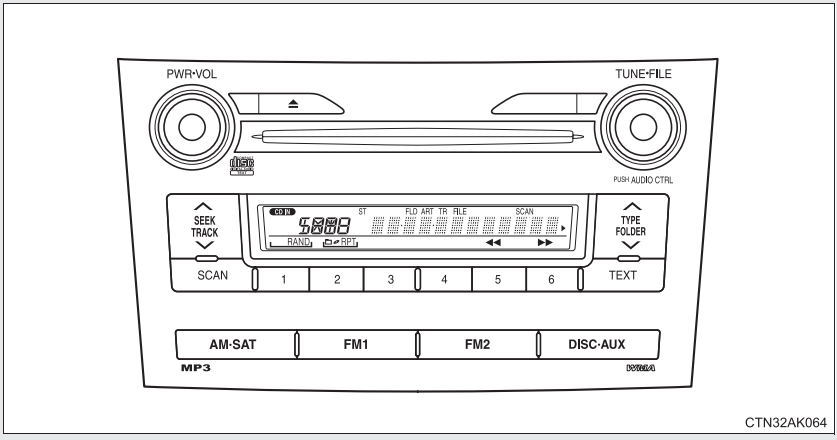
⚠ CAUTION

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers (if equipped)**

The surfaces of the outside rear view mirrors become hot. Do not touch them to prevent from burning yourself.

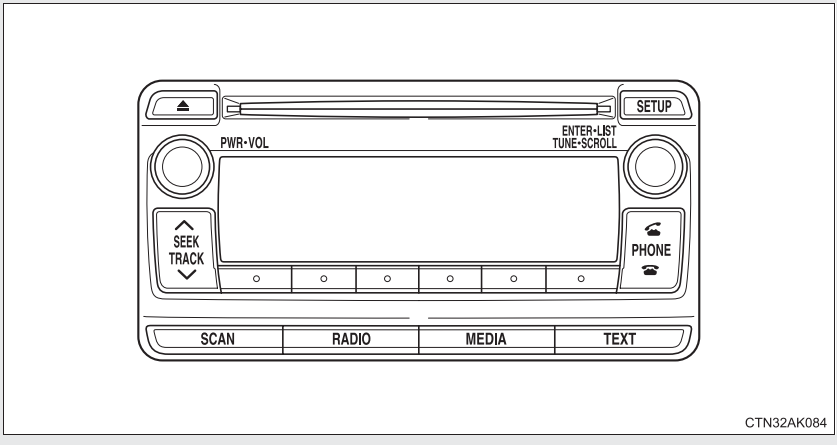
### Without Display Audio system

▶ Type A: CD player and AM/FM radio




CTN32AK064

▶ Type B: CD player and AM/FM radio

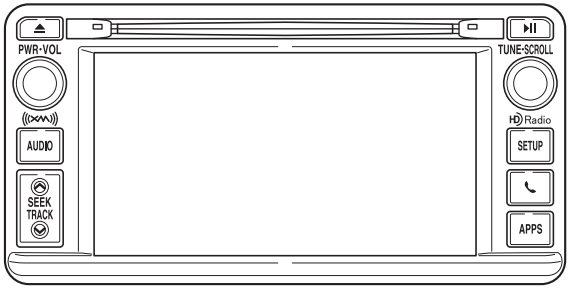



CTN32AK084

| Title | Page |
|---|---|
| Using the radio | P. 232 |
| Using the CD player | P. 236 |
| Playing back MP3 and WMA discs | P. 243 |
| Operating an iPod | P. 252 |
| Operating a USB memory | P. 261 |
| Optimal use of the audio system | P. 269 |
| Using the AUX port | P. 273 |
| Using the steering wheel audio switches | P. 275 |

**With Display Audio system**

Owners of models equipped with a Display Audio system should refer to the “Display Audio System Owner's Manual”.




CTN32AK078

### Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

### About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth wordmark and logo are owned by Bluetooth SIG. and permission has been granted to use the trademark of the licensee Panasonic Corporation. Other trademarks and trade names are owned by various different owners.

CAUTION

■ **U.S.A. and Canada (type A: without Display Audio system)**

● Part 15 of the FCC Rules

FCC Warning:
Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

● Laser products

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself. This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- The use of optical instruments with this product will increase eye hazard.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ U.S.A. (type B: without Display Audio system)**

FCC ID: ACJ932PTA184

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

● Laser products

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs.
  The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- The use of optical instruments with this product will increase eye hazard.

CAUTION

**Canada (type B: without Display Audio system)**

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Under Industry Canada regulations, this radio transmitter may only operate using an antenna of a type and maximum (or lesser) gain approved for the transmitter by Industry Canada. To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) is not more than that necessary for successful communication.

Conformément à la réglementation d'Industrie Canada, le présent émetteur radio peut fonctionner avec une antenne d'un type et d'un gain maximal (ou inférieur) approuvé pour l'émetteur par Industrie Canada. Dans le but de réduire les risques de brouillage radioélectrique à l'intention des autres utilisateurs, il faut choisir le type d'antenne et son gain de sorte que la puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (p.i.r.e.) ne dépasse pas l'intensité nécessaire à l'établissement d'une communication satisfaisante.

## ⚠ CAUTION

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d’exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d’exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l’IC. Cet équipement émet une énergie RF très faible qui est considérée conforme sans évaluation de l’exposition maximale autorisée.
Cependant, cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps (à l’exception des extrémités : mains, poignets, pieds et chevilles).

CAUTION

■ **U.S.A. (with Display Audio system)**

FCC ID: AJDK032

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

The antenna for Bluetooth cannot be removed (or replaced) by user.

This device complies with RSS-310 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the condition that this device does not cause harmful interference.

FCC Warning:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

## ⚠ CAUTION

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

CAUTION

■ **Canada (with Display Audio system)**

IC ID: 775E-K032

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux la partie 15 des règles de la FCC et CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

The antenna for Bluetooth cannot be removed (or replaced) by user.

L'antenne de Bluetooth ne peut pas être supprimé (ou remplacé) par l'utilisateur.

This device complies with RSS-310 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the condition that this device does not cause harmful interference.

Cet appareil est conforme au CNR-310 d'Industrie Canada. Son exploitation est autorisée sous réserve que l'appareil ne cause pas de brouillage préjudiciable.

## ⚠ CAUTION

FCC Warning:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles les radioélectriques (RF) de la FCC lignes directrices d'exposition dans le Supplément C à OET65 et d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'IC. Cet équipement émet une énergie RF très faible qui est considérée conforme sans évaluation de l'exposition maximale autorisée. Cependant, cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps (à l'exception des extrémités : mains, poignets, pieds et chevilles).

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

## CAUTION

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## NOTICE

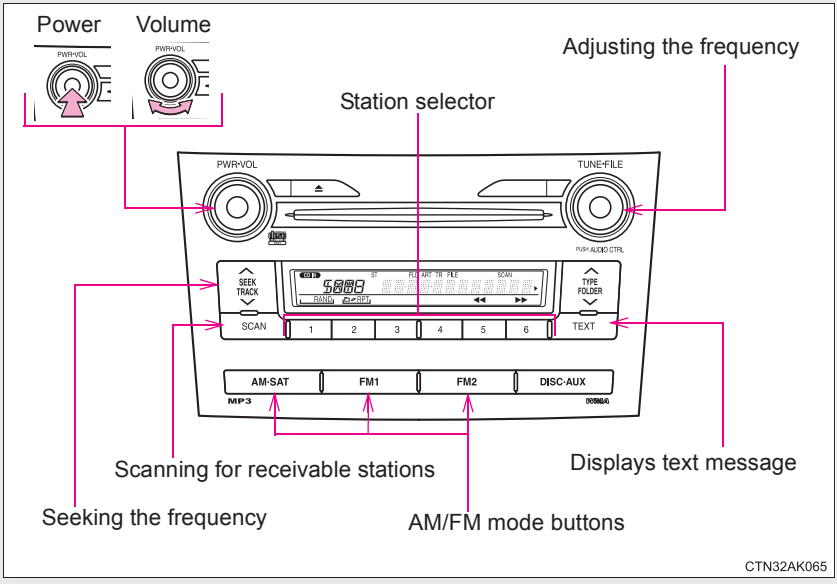
**To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

**To avoid damaging the audio system**

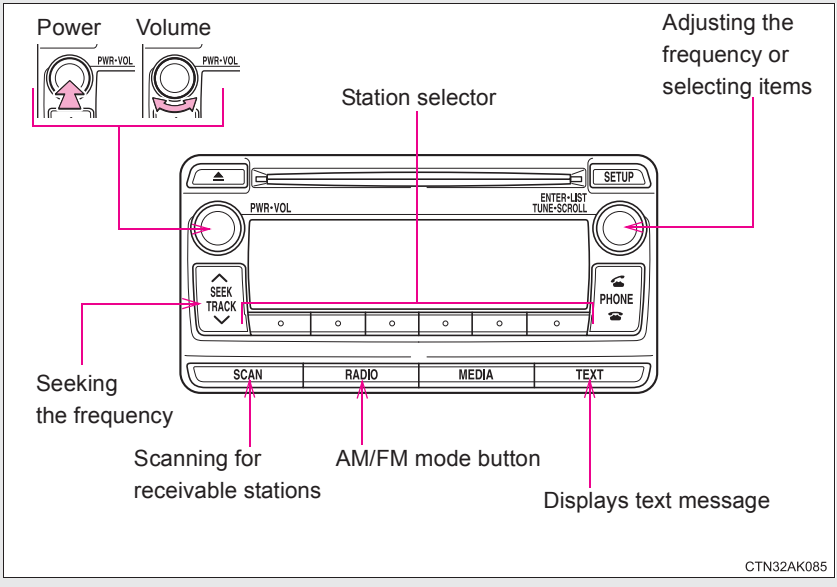
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

▶ Type A




CTN32AK065

▶ Type B




CTN32AK085

## Setting station presets

▶ Type A

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning

or pressing "∧" or "∨" on

.

STEP 2 Press and hold a button (from 1 to 6 ) until you hear a beep.

▶ Type B

STEP 1 Search for desired stations by turning

or pressing "∧" or "∨" on

.

STEP 2 Press and hold a button (from ○ to ○ ) until you hear a beep.

## Scanning radio stations

### ■ Scanning the preset radio stations

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN or SCAN until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press SCAN or SCAN once again.

### ■ Scanning all radio stations within range

STEP 1 Press SCAN or SCAN .

All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

STEP 2 When the desired station is reached, press SCAN or SCAN once again.

## Switching the display

▶ Type A

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Title (song/program title) → Name (artist name/feature)/Title (song/program title).

▶ Type B

Press TEXT .

If the text continues past the end of the display, " ▶ " is displayed. Press TEXT .

---

**■ When the battery is disconnected (type A)**

All preset stations are erased.

**■ Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains and transmitters.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

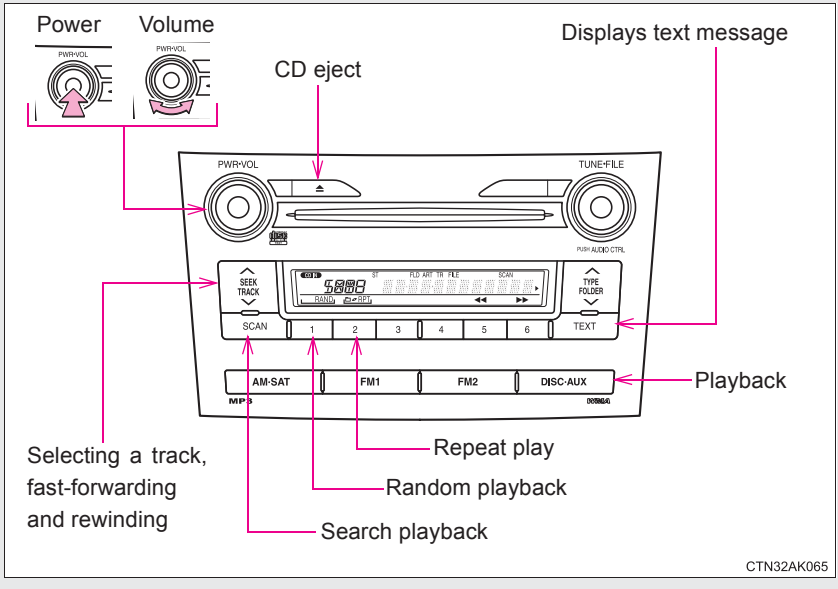
### Certifications for the radio tuner

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by trying one or more of the following:

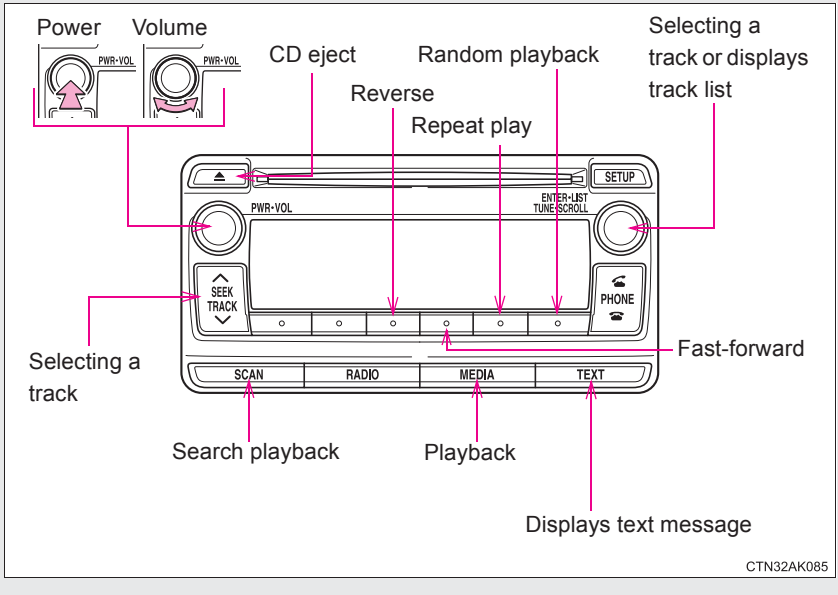
- Reorienting or relocating the receiving antenna.
- Increasing the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connecting the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consulting the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

▶ Type A




CTN32AK065

▶ Type B




CTN32AK085

## Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

## Ejecting CDs

Press or and remove the CD.

## Selecting a track

▶ Type A

Press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using until the desired track number is displayed.

▶ Type B

Turn or press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using until the desired track number is displayed.

## Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

▶ Type A

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on .

▶ Type B

To fast-forward or reverse, press (◀◀) or (▶▶).

## Selecting a track from a track list (type B)

STEP 1 Press

.

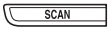
The track list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press

to select a track.

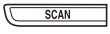
To return to the previous display, press  (BACK).

## Scanning tracks

STEP 1 Press SCAN or 

.

The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

STEP 2 Press SCAN or 

again when the desired track is reached.

## Random playback

### ■ Current CD

Press 1 (RAND) or (RDM).

To cancel, press the button once more.

## Repeat play

Press 2 (RPT) or (RPT).

To cancel, press the button once more.

## Switching the display

▶ Type A

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Track no./Elapsed time → CD title → Track name.

▶ Type B

Press TEXT .

Track title, Artist name and Disc title are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press TEXT or ○ (BACK).

---

### Display

Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 characters or more, pressing and holding TEXT or TEXT for 1 second or more will display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 (type A) or 64 (type B) characters can be displayed.

If TEXT or TEXT is pressed for 1 second or more again, or has not been pressed for 6 seconds or more, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR" (type B): This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.

"CD CHECK": The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

"WAIT" or "PLEASE WAIT": Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press DISC·AUX or MEDIA. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

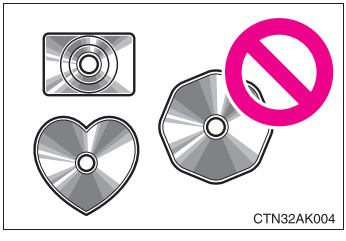
■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

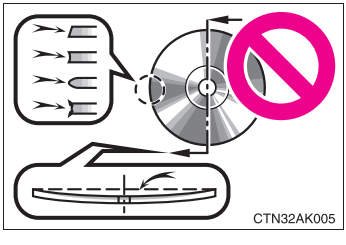
## NOTICE

### CDs and adapters that cannot be used

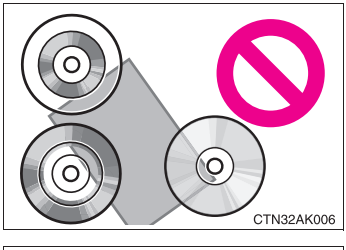
Do not use the following types of CDs, 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters or Dual Discs.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



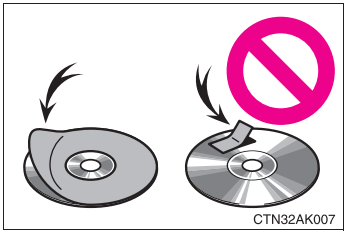

- CDs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm)




- Low-quality and deformed CDs




- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area




- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

NOTICE

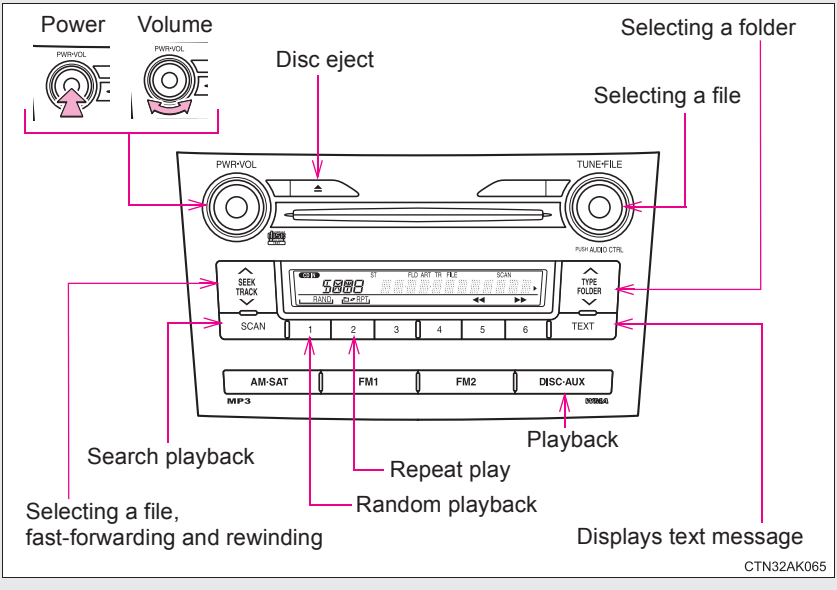
**CD player precautions**

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

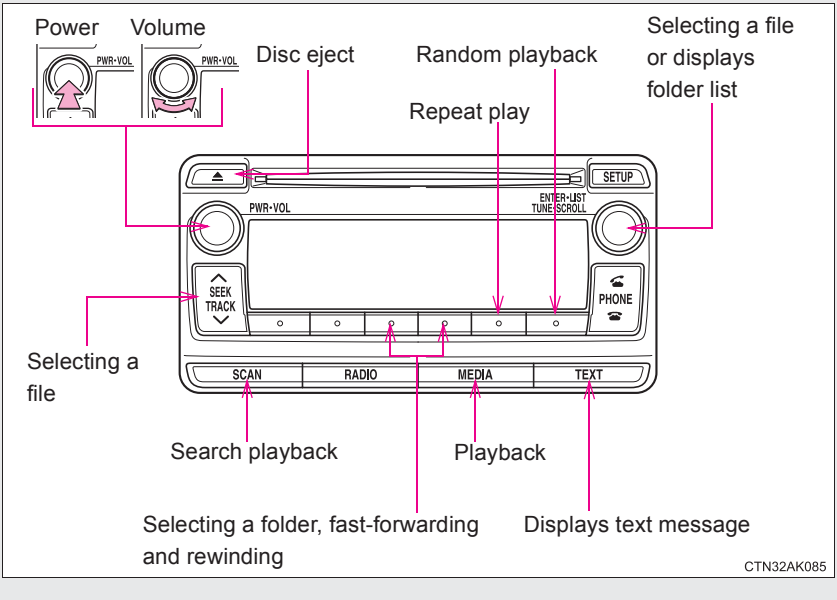
- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

# Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

## ▶ Type A




## ▶ Type B



## Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 237

## Selecting and scanning a folder

▶ Type A

■ **Selecting folders one at a time**

Press “∧” or “∨” on TYPE FOLDER to select the desired folder.

■ **Scanning the first file of all the folders**

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first ten seconds of the first file in each folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again.

■ **Returning to the first folder**

Press and hold “∨” on TYPE FOLDER until you hear a beep.

▶ Type B

■ **Selecting folders one at a time**

Press ( ❮ ) or ( ❯ ) to select the desired folder.

■ **Selecting a folder and file from a folder list**

STEP 1 Press ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL.

The folder list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press TEXT (BACK).

### Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ( ❮ ) until you hear a beep.

### Scanning a folder

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first file in the each folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again.

## Selecting and scanning files

### Selecting one file at a time

Turn

or

, or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK or SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

### Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder

Press SCAN or SCAN.

When the desired file is reached, press SCAN or SCAN once again.

## Fast-forwarding and reversing files

→P. 237

## Random playback

▶ Type A

■ **Playing files from a particular folder in random order**

Press 1 (RAND).

To cancel, press the button once more.

■ **Playing all of the files on a disc in random order**

Press and hold 1 (RAND) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

▶ Type B

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random → Disc random → Off

## Repeat play

▶ Type A

■ **Repeating a file**

Press 2 (RPT).

To cancel, press the button once more.

■ **Repeating all of the files on a folder**

Press and hold 2 (RPT) until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press the button again.

▶ Type B

Pressing (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

## Switching the display

▶ Type A

Press TEXT .

Each time TEXT is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name.

▶ Type B

Press TEXT .

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press TEXT or ○ (BACK).

■ **Display**

→P. 239

■ **Error messages**

“CD CHECK”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“NO MUSIC” (type A): This indicates that MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.

“WAIT” or “PLEASE WAIT” (type A): Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press DISC·AUX. Contact your Toyota dealer if the CD still cannot be played.

“ERROR” (type B): This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.

“NO SUPPORT” (type B): This indicates that MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

→P. 240

■ **CD player protection feature**

→P. 240

■ **If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

→P. 240

■ **Lens cleaners**

→P. 240

## MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

### MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

### WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

### Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used**

→P. 241

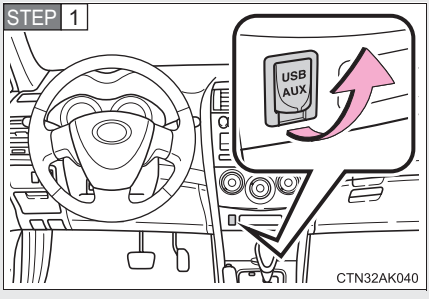
■ **CD player precautions**

→P. 242

# Operating an iPod*

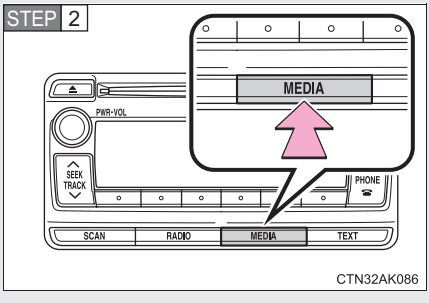
**Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.**

## ■ Connecting an iPod




Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

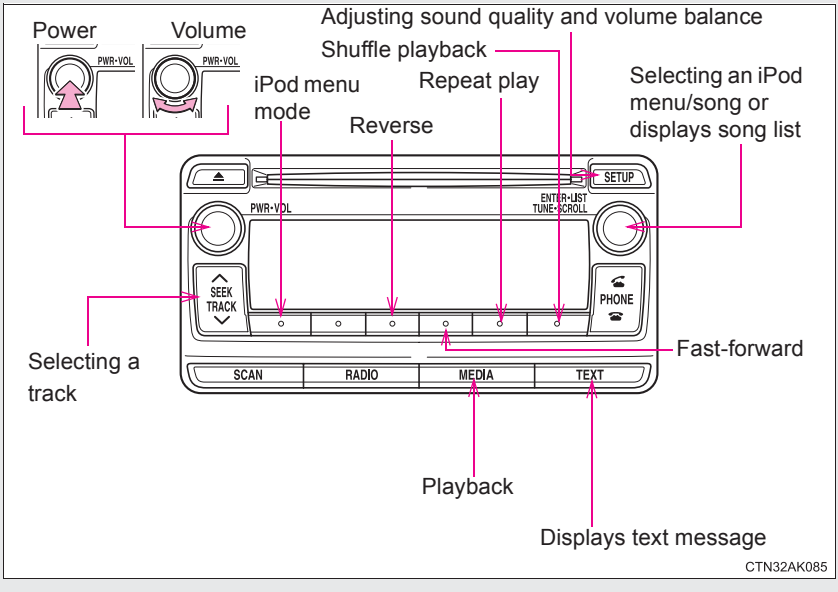
Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.




Press MEDIA.

*: If equipped

## Control panel



## Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press (MENU) to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning ENTER•LIST TUNE•SCROLL clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

"Playlists"→"Artists"→"Albums"→"Songs"→"Podcasts"→"Genres"→"Composers"→"Audiobooks"

STEP 3 Press ENTER•LIST TUNE•SCROLL to select the desired play mode.

### ■ Play mode list

| Play mode | First selection | Second selection | Third selection | Fourth selection |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| "Playlists" | Playlists select | Songs select | - | - |
| "Artists" | Artists select | Albums select | Songs select | - |
| "Albums" | Albums select | Songs select | - | - |
| "Songs" | Songs select | - | - | - |
| "Podcasts" | Podcasts select | Episodes select | - | - |
| "Genres" | Genre select | Artists select | Albums select | Songs select |
| "Composers" | Composers select | Albums select | Songs select | - |
| "Audiobooks" | Audiobooks select | Chapters select | - | - |

### ■ Selecting a list

STEP 1 Turn to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press (BACK).

## Selecting songs

Turn or press "∧" or "∨" on to select the desired song.

## Selecting a song from the song list

STEP 1 Press .

The song list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn to select a song.

STEP 3 Press to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press (BACK).

## Fast-forwarding and reversing songs

To fast-forward or reverse, press (◀◀) or (▶▶).

## Shuffle playback

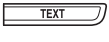
Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Track shuffle → Album shuffle → Off

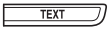
## Repeat play

Press (RPT).

To cancel, press (RPT) again.

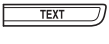
## Switching the display

Press  .

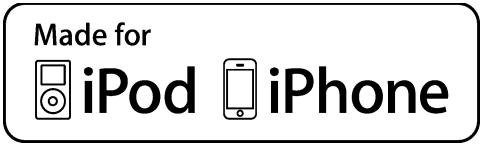
To return to the previous display, press  or (BACK).

## Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Press  to change sound modes. (→P. 269)

■ **About iPod**




- "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 240

**Error messages**

“iPod ERROR”: This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.

“ERROR 3”: This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.

“ERROR 4”: This indicates that an overcurrent error has occurred.

“ERROR 5”: This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.

“ERROR 6”: This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.

“NO SONGS”: This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

“NO PLAYLIST”: This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

“UPDATE YOUR iPOD”: This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

### Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

**⚠ CAUTION**

**Caution while driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

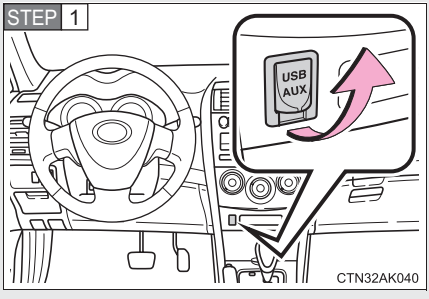
**To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

# Operating a USB memory*

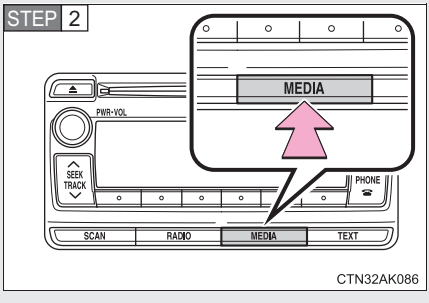
**Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.**

## ■ Connecting a USB memory




Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

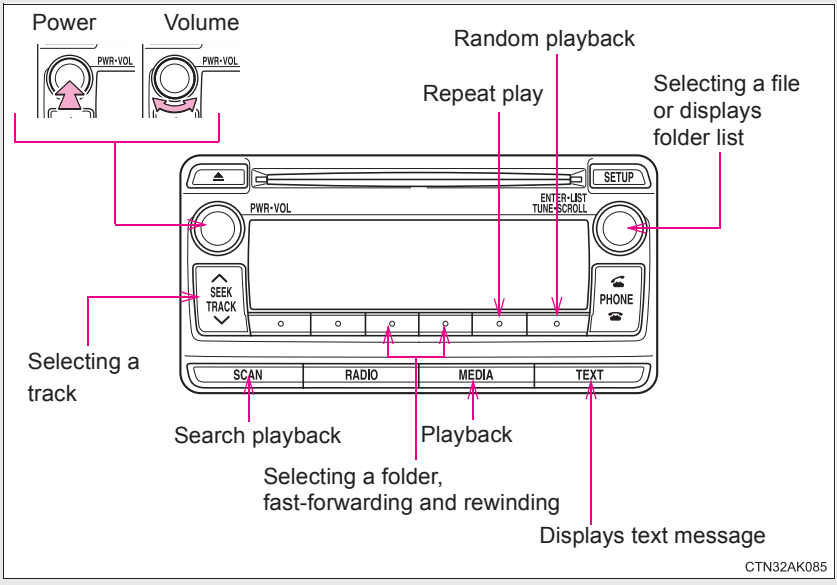



Press MEDIA.



*: If equipped

## Control panel



## Selecting a folder

### Selecting folders one at a time

To select the desired folder, press ( ❮ ) or ( ❯ ).

### Selecting a folder and file from a folder list

STEP 1 Press ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL.

The folder list will be displayed.

STEP 2 Turn and press ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press (BACK).

### Returning to the first folder

Press and hold ( ❮ ) until you hear a beep.

## Scanning a folder

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first file in the each folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired folder is reached, press SCAN again.

## Selecting files

Turn ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL, or press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK to select the desired file.

## Scanning files

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

The first 10 seconds of all files in the folder will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired file is reached, press SCAN again.

## Fast-forwarding and reversing files

→P. 256

## Random playback

Pressing ○ (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random → Disc random → Off

## Repeat play

Pressing ○ (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

## Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press TEXT or ○ (BACK).

■ **USB memory functions**

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ **Display**

→P. 240

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR": This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

- Compatible devices

  USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

- Compatible device formats

  The following device formats can be used:

  • USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 Mbps)
  • File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
  • Correspondence class: Mass storage class

  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

  • Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  • Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
  • Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  • Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, CBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**■ Caution while driving**

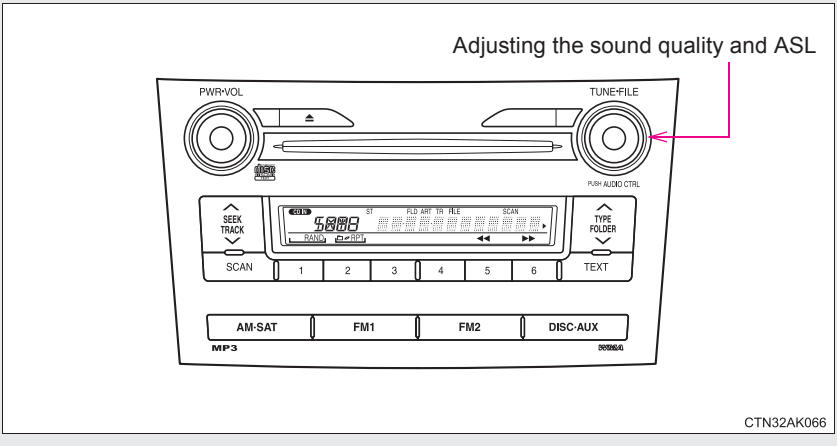
Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

NOTICE

**To prevent damage to USB memory**

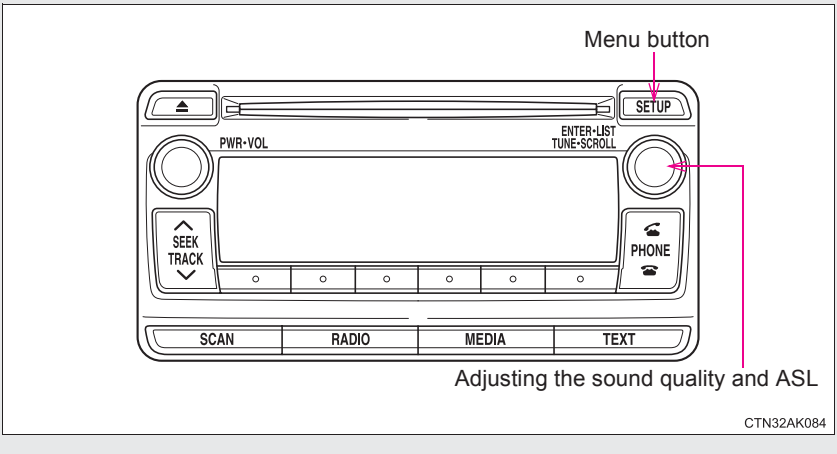
- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

▶ Type A




CTN32AK066

▶ Type B




CTN32AK084

## Using the audio control function

### ■ Changing sound quality modes

▶ Type A

Pressing selects the mode to be changed in the following order.

“BAS”→“TRE”→“FAD”→“BAL”→“ASL”

▶ Type B

STEP 1 Press SETUP .

STEP 2 Turn to select “Sound Setting”.

STEP 3 Press .

STEP 4 Turn to select the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL”

STEP 5 Press .

### ■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning or adjusts the level.

▶ Type A

| Mode displayed | Sound quality mode | Level | Turn to the left | Turn to the right |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| “BAS” | Bass* | -5 to 5 | Low | High |
| “TRE” | Treble* | -5 to 5 | | |
| “FAD” | Front/rear volume balance | R7 to F7 | Shifts to rear | Shifts to front |
| “BAL” | Left/right volume balance | L7 to R7 | Shifts to left | Shifts to right |

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each radio mode or CD mode.

▶ Type B

| Mode displayed | Sound quality mode | Level | Turn to the left | Turn to the right |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| “BASS” | Bass* | -5 to 5 | Low | High |
| “TREBLE” | Treble* | -5 to 5 | | |
| “FADER” | Front/rear volume balance | R7 to F7 | Shifts to rear | Shifts to front |
| “BALANCE” | Left/right volume balance | L7 to R7 | Shifts to left | Shifts to right |

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

### Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

When “ASL” is selected, turning or to the right changes the amount of “ASL” in the order of “LOW”, “MID” and “HIGH”.

Turning or to the left turns “ASL” off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

---

### Trademark owned by SRS Labs, Inc. (provided to the audio models with SRS Labs technology)

The audio systems utilize SRS FOCUS® and SRS TruBass® audio enhancement technologies, under license from SRS Labs, Inc., in all modes except AM radio mode.

FOCUS, TruBass, SRS and symbol are trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc.
FOCUS and TruBass technologies are incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.

SRS TruBass® enhances the perception of bass frequencies to provide deep, rich bass response from any size speaker.

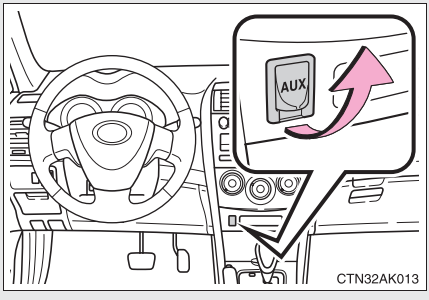
SRS FOCUS® raises the audio image from non-optimally placed speakers up to the natural listening height at ear level.

# Using the AUX port

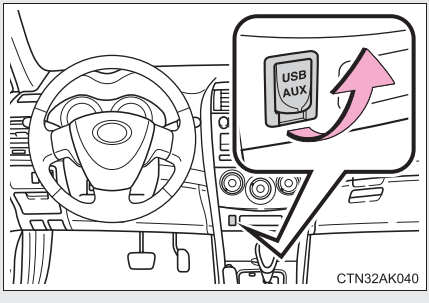
**This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.**

STEP 1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

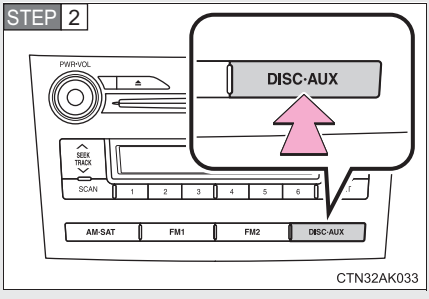
▶ Type A




▶ Type B

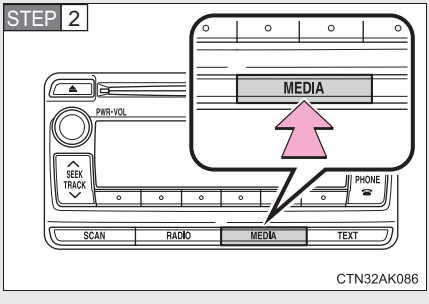


▶ Type A




Press DISC·AUX.

▶ Type B




Press MEDIA.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

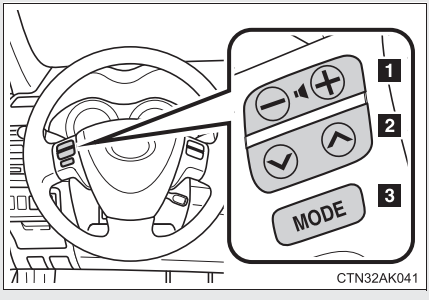
■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

# Using the steering wheel audio switches*

**Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.**

▶ Type A




1 Volume

2 Radio mode: Selects radio stations

CD mode: Selects tracks and files (MP3 and WMA)

iPod mode: Selects songs

USB memory mode*: Selects folders and files

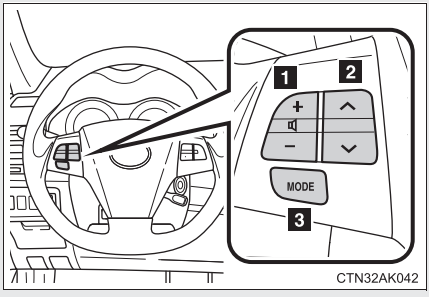
Bluetooth® audio mode*: Selects an album and tracks

3 Turns the power on, selects audio source



*: If equipped

▶ Type B




1 Volume

2 Radio mode: Selects radio stations

CD mode: Selects tracks and files (MP3 and WMA)

iPod mode: Selects songs

USB memory mode*: Selects folders and files

Bluetooth® audio mode*: Selects an album and tracks

3 Turns the power on, selects audio source

## Turning on the power

Press MODE or MODE when the audio system is turned off.

## Changing the audio source

Press MODE or MODE when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes each time MODE or MODE is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

*: If equipped

## Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on or to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Press and hold or to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

## Silencing a sound

Press and hold or .

To cancel, press and hold or again.

## Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press or to select radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “∧” or “∨” on or to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold or until you hear a beep.

## Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press or to select CD, iPod, USB memory or Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press "∧" or "∨" on or to select the desired track/file or song.

## Selecting a folder or album

STEP 1 Press or to select CD, USB memory or Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold "∧" or "∨" on or until you hear a beep.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**■ To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

# Bluetooth® audio/phone*

## ■ Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

## ■ Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

---

## ■ Conditions affecting operation

The Bluetooth® audio/phone may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
- The cellular phone is located outside the service area
- The Bluetooth® device is switched off
- The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
- The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
- The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device



*: If equipped

### When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 300)

### About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG. Inc.

### Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 1.1, or higher (recommended: Ver. 2.1 + EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.3 or higher)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

- Cellular phone
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 1.5)
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0

**⚠ CAUTION**

### Caution while driving

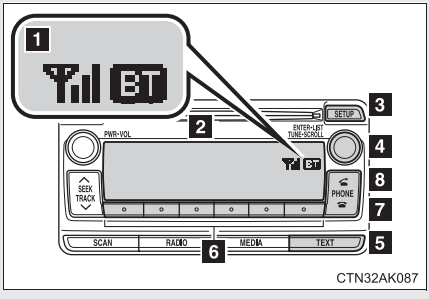
- Do not use a cellular phone.
- Do not connect Bluetooth® device or operate the controls.

NOTICE

**■ To prevent damage to Bluetooth® device**

Do not leave Bluetooth® device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.

## Audio unit




**1** Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

**2** Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

**3** Displays the set up menu

**4** Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

**5** Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

**6** Selects speed dials

**7** On-hook switch

Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call

**8** Off-hook switch

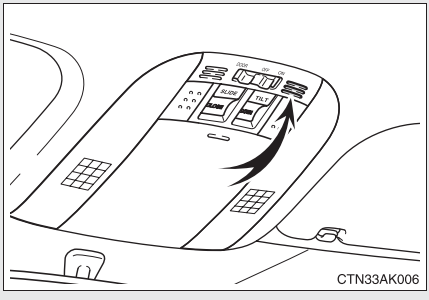
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call

■ **Steering wheel switches**

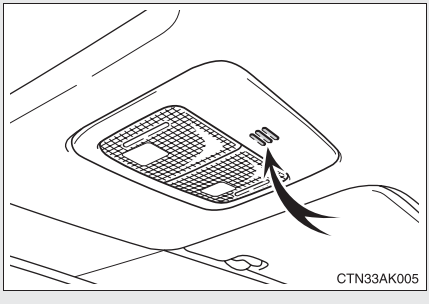
→P. 275

■ **Microphone**

▶ Vehicles with moon roof




▶ Vehicles without moon roof



## Using the Bluetooth® audio/phone for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a device:

STEP 1 Press SETUP and select “Bluetooth” using ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL.

STEP 2 Press ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL and select “Pairing” using ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL.

A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook switch is pressed and the “PHONE” mode is entered when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

## Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

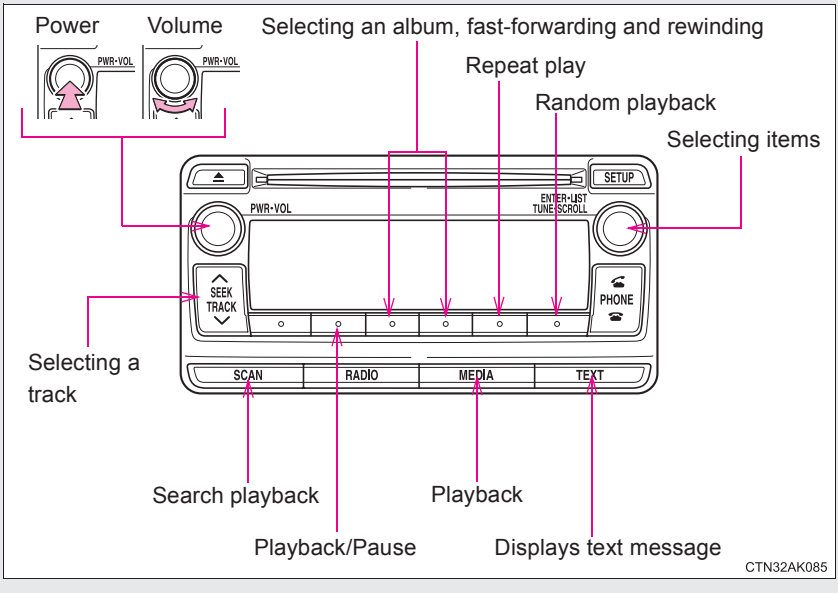
| First menu | Second menu | Third menu | Operation details |
|---|---|---|---|
| “Bluetooth” | “BT Pairing” | - | Registering a Bluetooth® device |
| | “List Phone” | - | Listing the registered cellular phones |
| | “List Audio” | - | Listing the registered portable players |
| | “Passkey” | - | Changing the passkey |
| | “BT Power” | - | Setting automatic connection of the device on or off |
| | “Bluetooth info” | “Device Name” “Device Address” | Displaying the device status |
| | “Display Setting” | - | Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off |
| | “Initialize” | - | Initializing the settings |

| First menu | Second menu | Third menu | Operation details |
|---|---|---|---|
| “Phone” | “Phonebook” | “Add contacts” | Adding a new number |
| | | “Add SD” | Registering a speed dial |
| | | “Delete Call History” | Deleting a number stored in the call history |
| | | “Delete contacts” | Deleting a number stored in the phonebook |
| | | “Delete other PB” | Deleting a phonebook’s data |
| | “HF Sound Setting” | “Call volume” | Setting call volume |
| | | “Ring tone volume” | Setting ringtone volume |
| | | “Ringtone” | Setting the ringtone |
| | “Transfer Histories” | - | Transferring the call histories |

■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

# Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player




## Selecting an album

Press ▭ ( ❮ ) or ▭ ( ❯ ) to select the desired album.

## Scanning an album

STEP 1 Press and hold SCAN until you hear a beep.

The first 10 seconds of the first track in the each album will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired album is reached, press SCAN again.

## Selecting tracks

Press "∧" or "∨" on SEEK TRACK to select the desired track.

## Scanning tracks

STEP 1 Press SCAN .

The first 10 seconds of all tracks in the album will be played.

STEP 2 When the desired track is reached, press SCAN again.

## Playing and pausing tracks

Press ( ▶II ) to play or pause a track.

## Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

→P. 256

## Random playback

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Album random → All track random → Off

## Repeat play

Pressing (RPT) changes modes in the following order:
Track repeat → Album repeat* → Off

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

## Switching the display

Press TEXT .

Track title and Artist name are displayed on the display.

To return to the previous display, press TEXT or (BACK).

■ **Bluetooth® audio system functions**

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

# Making a phone call

**To enter the “PHONE” mode, press the off-hook switch.**

## Making a phone call

- Dialing by selecting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing by entering the number
- Dialing from call histories

## Receiving a phone call

- Answering the phone
- Refusing the call

## Operations during a call

- Transferring a call
- Muting your voice
- Inputting digits
- Setting call volume

## Adjusting the ringtone volume when receiving a call

## Dialing by selecting a name

STEP 1 Select “Phonebook” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired name using

and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from to ) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

## Speed dialing

STEP 1 Select “Speed dials” using

.

STEP 2 Press the desired preset button (from to ) and press the off-hook switch.

By pressing (Add S. Dial) and one of the speed dial buttons (from to ) while the desired name is selected, it can be registered as a speed dial.

## Dialing by entering the number

STEP 1 Select “Dial by number” using

.

STEP 2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

## Dialing from call histories

STEP 1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using

.

STEP 2 Select a desired number using

and press the off-hook switch.

The following operations can be performed:

● Registering a number as a speed dial

Press (Add S. Dial) and then press and hold the desired preset button (from to ).

● Deleting the selected number

Press (DELETE) and press (YES).

## When receiving a phone call

■ **Answering the phone**

Press the off-hook switch.

■ **Refusing the call**

Press the on-hook switch.

■ **Receiving a call when on another call**

Press the off-hook switch.

Pressing the off-hook switch again returns you to the previous call.

## Operations during a call

● Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

b. Press the * (PHONE).

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

● Muting your voice

Press (MUTE).

● Inputting digits

Press (0-9) and using the

to input the desired digits.

- To send the input digits press (SEND).
- When finished, press (EXIT) to return to the previous screen.

● Setting call volume

Change the call volume using

.

To decrease the volume: Turn

counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn

clockwise.

## Adjusting the ringtone volume when receiving a call

Change the ringtone volume using

.

To decrease the volume: Turn

counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn

clockwise.

---

■ **When talking on the phone**

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

■ **Automatic volume adjustment**

When vehicle speed is 50 mph (80 km/h) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 43 mph (70 km/h) or less.

■ **Phone call system functions**

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

■ **Situations where the system may not recognize your voice**

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fan emits a loud noise

# Using the “SET UP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu)

**Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices:**

## ■ Functions and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press SETUP and select “Bluetooth” using ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL.

STEP 2 Press ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL and select one of the following functions using ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL.

- Registering a Bluetooth® device
  “BT Pairing”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
  “List Phone”
- Listing the registered portable players
  “List Audio”
- Changing the passkey
  “Passkey”
- Setting automatic connection of the device on or off
  “BT Power”
- Displaying the device status
  “Bluetooth info”
- Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off
  “Display Setting”
- Initialization
  “Initialize”

## Registering a portable player

Select “Pairing” using

, and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 284)

## Listing the registered cellular phones

Select “List Phone” using

. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system

STEP 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using

.

STEP 2 Select “Select” using

.

● Deleting a registered cellular phone

STEP 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using

.

STEP 2 Select “Delete” using

.

STEP 3 Press (YES).

## Listing the registered portable players

Select “List Audio” using

. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

● Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system

STEP 1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using

.

STEP 2 Select “Select” using

.

● Deleting the registered portable player

STEP 1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using

.

STEP 2 Select “Delete” using

.

STEP 3 Press (YES).

## Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Passkey” using

.

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using

.

Input the number 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press

again.

If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing

again is not necessary.

## Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If “BT Power” is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” position.

STEP 1 Select “BT Power” using

.

STEP 2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using

.

## Displaying the device status

Select “Bluetooth info” using

.

- Displaying the device name

  Select “Device Name” using

.

- Displaying the device address

  Select “Device Address” using

.

## Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the “Display Setting” is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position.

STEP 1 Select “Display Setting” using

.

STEP 2 Select “ON” or “OFF” using

.

## Initialization

Select “Initialize” using

.

- Initializing the sound settings

  Select “Sound setting” using

and press (YES).

  For details about sound settings (→P. 269)

- Initializing the device information

  Select “Car Device Info” using

and press (YES).

  Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- Initializing all the settings

  Select “All Initialize” using

and press (YES).

---

### The number of Bluetooth® devices that can be registered

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered in the system.

# Using the “SET UP” menu (“Phone” menu)

## Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each function, press SETUP and follow the steps below using ENTER·LIST TUNE·SCROLL:

- Adding a new phone number
  1. “Phone” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add contacts”
- Setting speed dials
  1. “Phone” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Add SD”
- Deleting call histories
  1. “Phone” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete Call History”
- Deleting a registered phone number
  1. “Phone” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete contacts”
- Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook
  1. “Phone” → 2. “Phonebook” → 3. “Delete other PB”
- Setting call volume
  1. “Phone” → 2. “HF Sound Setting” → 3. “Call Volume”
- Setting ringtone volume
  1. “Phone” → 2. “HF Sound Setting” → 3. “Ringtone Volume”
- Setting ringtone
  1. “Phone” → 2. “HF Sound Setting” → 3. “Ringtone”
- Transferring call histories
  1. “Phone” → 2. “Transfer Histories”

## Adding a new phone number

Select “Add contacts” using

.

- Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone

  Select “Overwrite all contacts” using

and press (YES).

- Transferring one contact from the cellular phone

  Select “Add one contact” using

and press (YES).

## Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Add SD” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired data using

.

STEP 3 Press and hold the desired preset button (from to ).

For details about setting speed dials from the call history: →P. 292

For details about deleting speed dials: →P. 292

## Deleting call histories

Select “Delete Call History” using

.

● Deleting outgoing call history

STEP 1 Select “Outgoing Calls” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired phone number using

and press (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press (ALL) and then press (YES).

● Deleting incoming call history

STEP 1 Select “Incoming calls” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired phone number using

and press (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press (ALL) and then press (YES).

● Deleting missed call history

STEP 1 Select “Missed Calls” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired phone number using

and press (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press (ALL) and then press (YES).

● Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

STEP 1 Select “All Calls” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired phone number using

and press (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press (ALL) and then press (YES).

## Deleting a registered phone number

STEP 1 Select “Delete contacts” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired phone number using

and press (YES).

To delete all of the registered phone numbers, select “All delete” using

and press (YES).

## Deleting another cellular phone’s phonebook

STEP 1 Select “Delete other PB” using

.

STEP 2 Select the desired phonebook using

and press (YES).

## Setting call volume

STEP 1 Select “Call Volume” using

.

STEP 2 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn

counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn

clockwise.

## Setting ringtone volume

STEP 1 Select “Ringtone Volume” using

.

STEP 2 Change the ringtone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn

counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn

clockwise.

## Setting ringtone

STEP 1 Select “Ringtone” using

.

STEP 2 Using

, select a ringtone (1 - 3). To set the selected ringtone, press

.

## Transferring call histories

Select “Transfer Histories” using

and press (YES).

---

■ **Phone number**

Up to 1000 names can be stored.

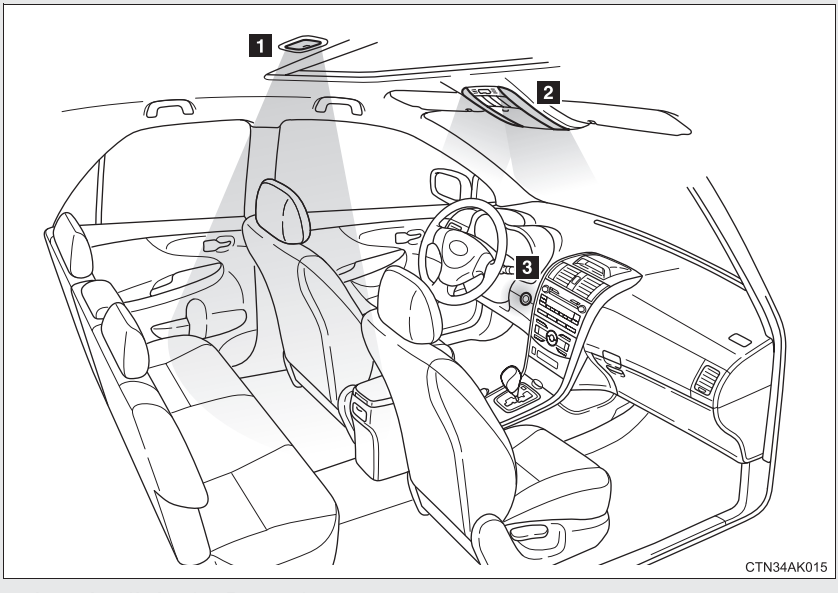
■ **Call history**

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ **Limitation of number of digits**

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

# Interior lights list




1 Interior light (→P. 309)

2 Personal lights or personal/interior lights (→P. 309, 310)

3 “ENGINE START STOP” switch light (vehicles with smart key system)

■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without moon roof

The interior light (with the switch in the “DOOR” position) and “ENGINE START STOP” switch light (vehicles with smart key system) automatically turn on/off according to “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode (vehicles with smart key system) or engine switch position (vehicles without smart key system), the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with smart key system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked (vehicles with power door lock system) and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with moon roof

The interior light, personal/interior lights (with the switch in the “DOOR” position) and “ENGINE START STOP” switch light (vehicles with smart key system) automatically turn on/off according to “ENGINE START STOP” switch mode (vehicles with smart key system) or engine switch position (vehicles without smart key system), the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with smart key system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked (vehicles with power door lock system) and whether the doors are open/closed.

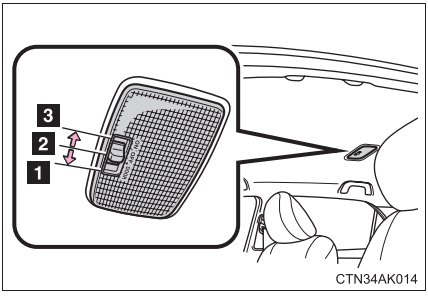
■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

If the interior light, personal/interior lights (vehicles with moon roof) and “ENGINE START STOP” switch light (vehicles with smart key system) remain on when the door is not fully closed and the switch is in the “DOOR” position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer**

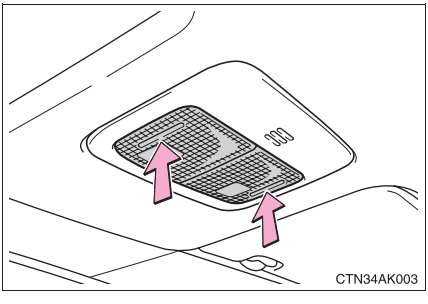
Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 491)

## Interior light




1 “DOOR” position
2 Off
3 On

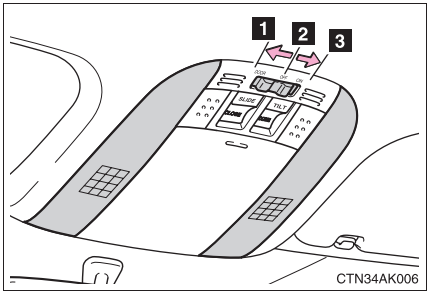
## Personal lights (vehicles without moon roof)




On/off

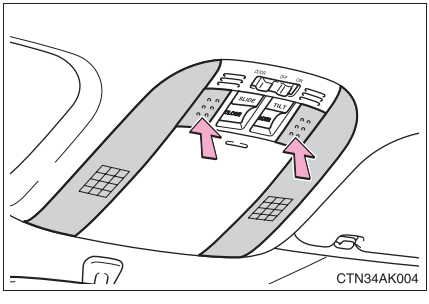
## Personal/interior lights (vehicles with moon roof)

### Interior lights



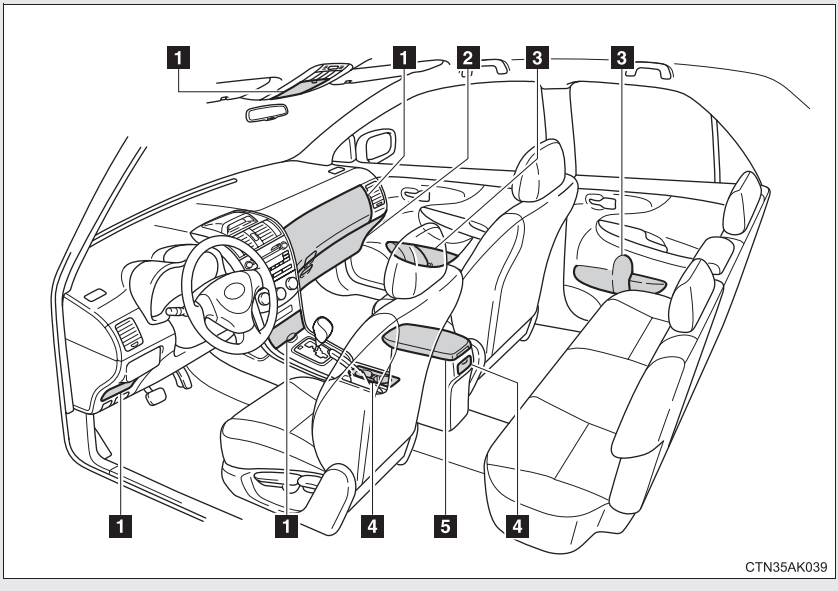

1 “DOOR” position
2 Off
3 On

### Personal lights




On/off

# List of storage features




1 Auxiliary boxes
2 Glove box
3 Bottle holders
4 Cup holders
5 Console box

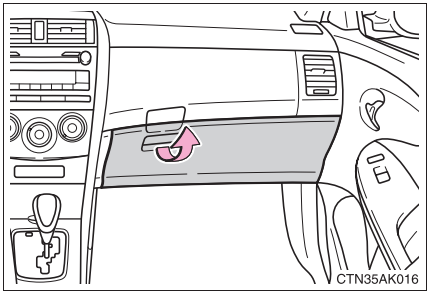
## CAUTION

**Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

## Glove box




Pull up the lever.

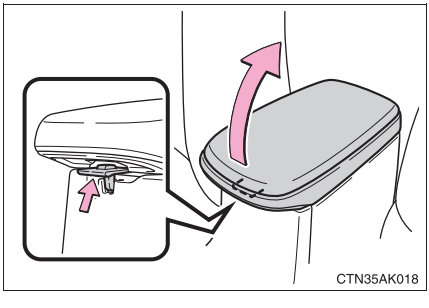
### CAUTION

**■ Caution while driving**

Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

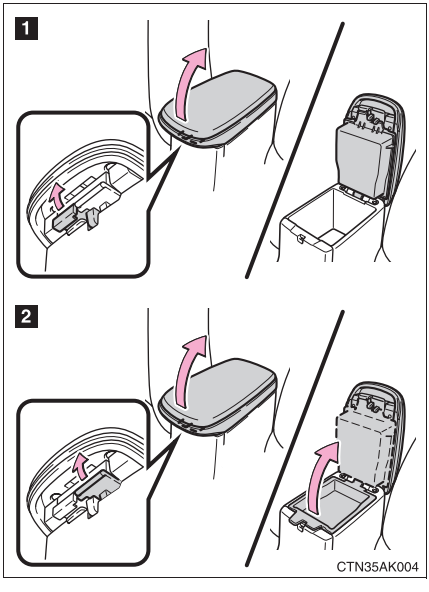
## Console box

▶ Type A




Lift the lid while pulling the lever.

▶ Type B



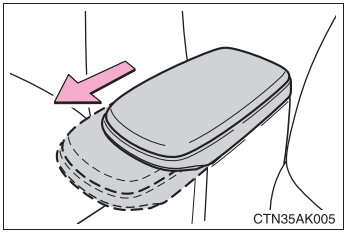

Lift the lid while pulling the lever.

1 Lift the lid and tray.

2 Lift the lid.

Pull the tray up to open the box.

### When using the console box lid as an armrest (type B only)




If necessary, the console box lid can slide forward. Pull the lid forward by grasping the front of the lid.

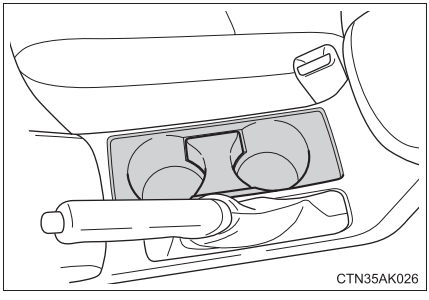
**CAUTION**

**Caution while driving**

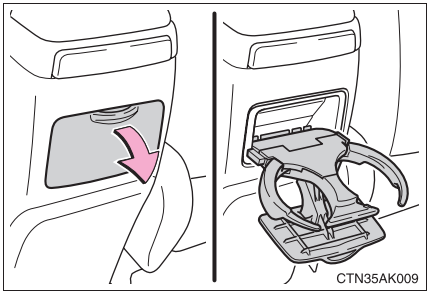
Keep the console box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

## Cup holders

▶ Front

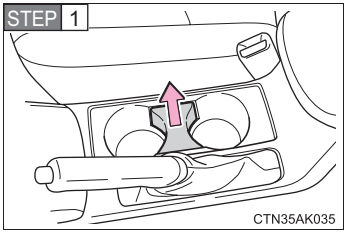



▶ Rear

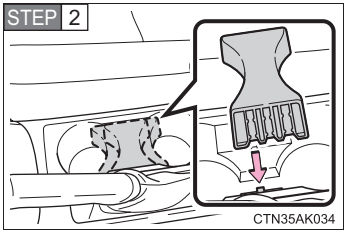



Pull the lid to open.

## ■ Adjusting the size of the cup holder (front)

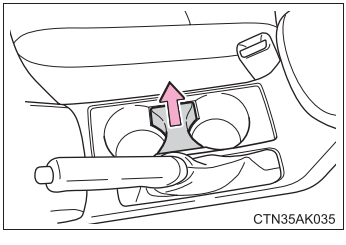



Remove the cup holder insert.




Change the cup holder insert position.

## ■ Cup holder insert (front)




The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.

CAUTION

**Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

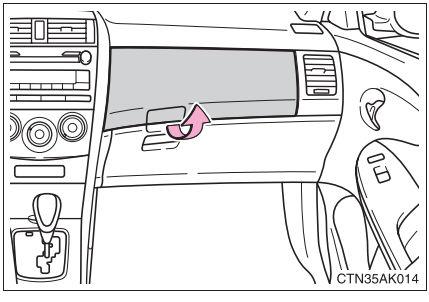
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

**When not in use**

Keep the rear cup holders closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

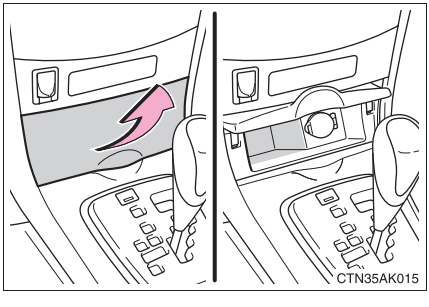
## Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A



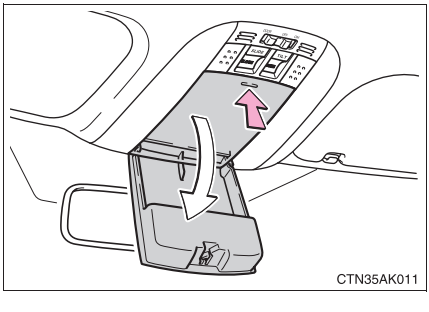

Pull up the lever.

▶ Type B (if equipped)



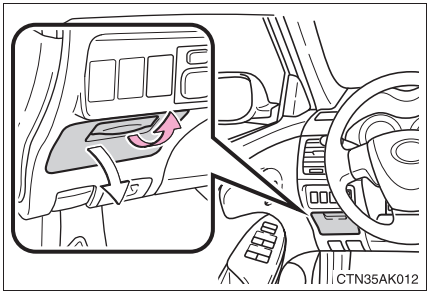

Pull the lid.

▶ Type C (vehicles with moon roof)




Push the lid.

▶ Type D




Pull up the lever.

## CAUTION

**■ Caution while driving**

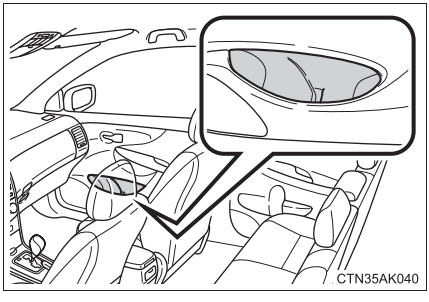
Keep the auxiliary boxes closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

**■ Items unsuitable for storing (type C only)**

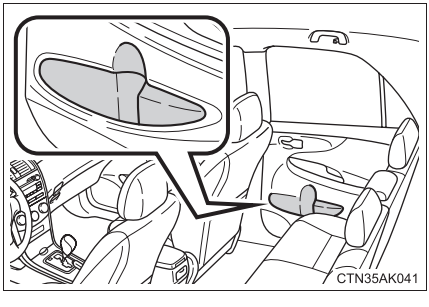
Do not store items heavier than 0.4 lb. (0.2 kg).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

## Bottle holders

▶ Front




▶ Rear

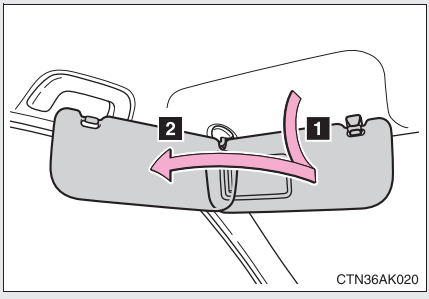



### ⚠ CAUTION

**■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holder**

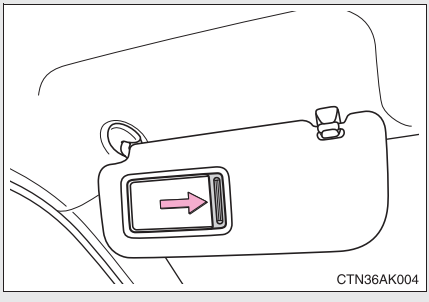
Do not place anything other than pet bottles in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

# Sun visors

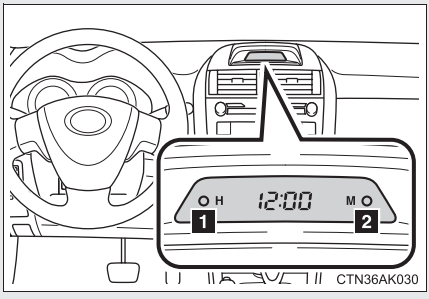



1 Forward position:
Flip down.

2 Side position:
Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.




Slide the cover.




1 Adjusts the hour
2 Adjusts the minutes

■ **The clock is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

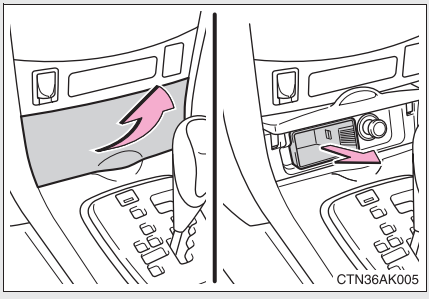
▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

# Ashtray*




Pull the lid to open.

Pull the ashtray to remove.

## CAUTION

**■When not in use**

Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

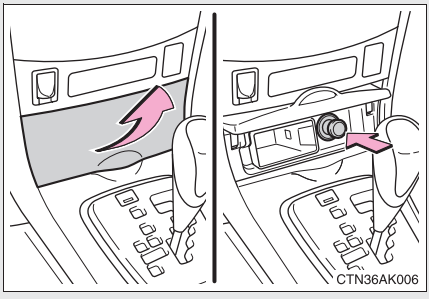
**■To prevent fire**

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.



*: If equipped

# Cigarette lighter*




Pull the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

## The cigarette lighter can be used when

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**When not in use**

Keep the lid closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

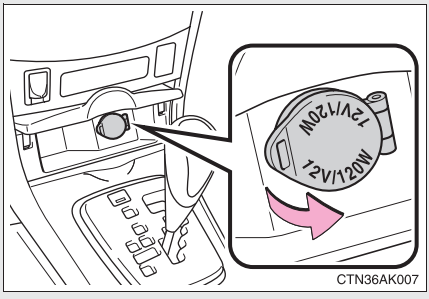
**To avoid burns or fires**

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.

*: If equipped

# Power outlet*

**The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.**






## The power outlet can be used when

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The “ENGINE START STOP” switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### NOTICE

**To avoid damaging the power outlet**

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

**To prevent the fuse from being blown**

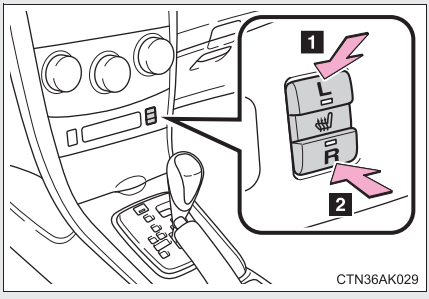
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

**To prevent the battery from being discharged**

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

# Seat heaters*




1 Heats the driver's seat

2 Heats the front passenger's seat

The indicator light is on while the seat heater is operating.

Push the switch once again to turn off the seat heater.

## The seat heaters can be used when

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

*: If equipped

NOTICE

■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

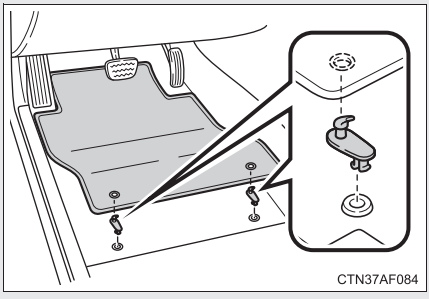
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.

# Floor mat

**Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.**




Fix the floor mat in place using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) and the fixing procedure of the floor mat for your vehicle may differ from those shown in the illustration. For details, refer to the floor mat retention clip installation instructions supplied with the clips.

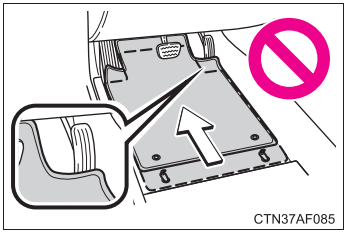
## ⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

### ■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

### ■ Before driving

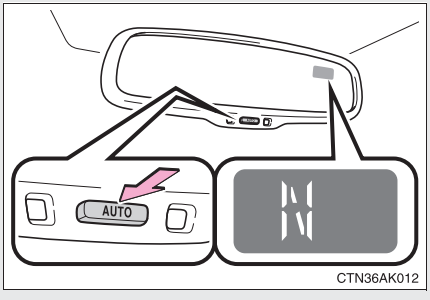



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

# Compass*

**The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.**

## ■ Operation




To turn the compass on or off, press and hold “AUTO” for 3 seconds.

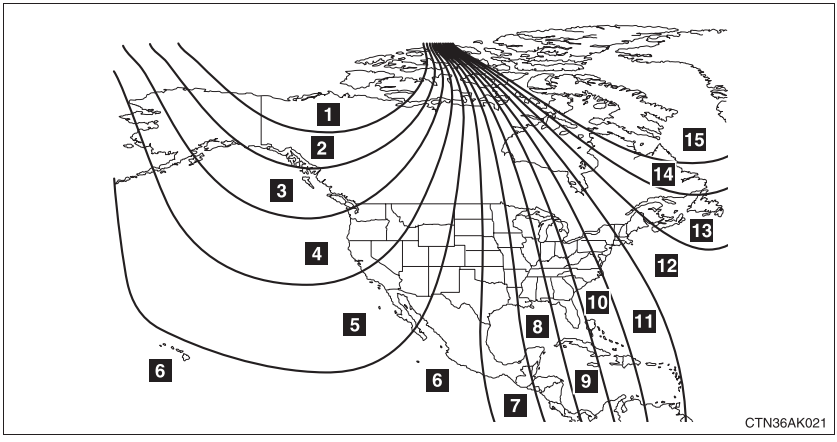
## ■ Displays and directions

| Display | Direction |
|---|---|
| N | North |
| NE | Northeast |
| E | East |
| SE | Southeast |
| S | South |
| SW | Southwest |
| W | West |
| NW | Northwest |



*: If equipped

## Calibrating the compass

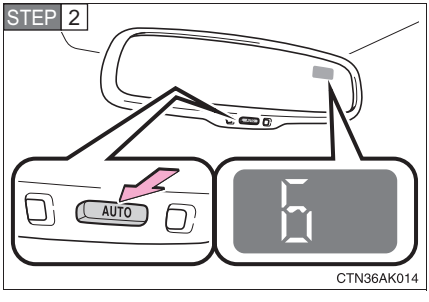



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary shown in the illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

### ■ Deviation calibration

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.




Press and hold "AUTO" for 6 seconds.

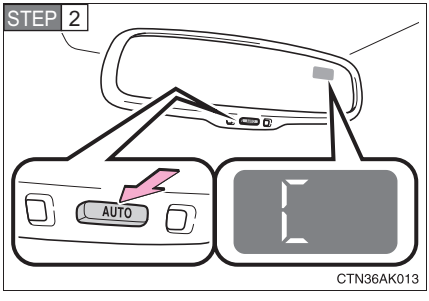
A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.

STEP 3 Press "AUTO" and, referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

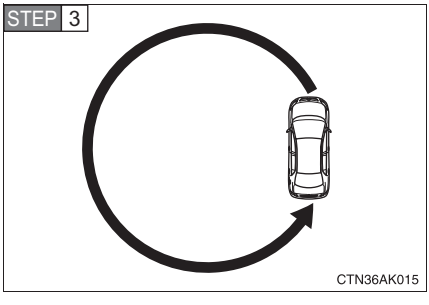
### ■ Circling calibration

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a place where it is safe to drive in a circle.




Press and hold “AUTO” for 9 seconds.

C appears on the compass display.




Drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.

### ■ Conditions unfavorable for correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following situations:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the anti-glare inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ While driving the vehicle**

Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

**■ When doing the circling calibration**

Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

## ⚠ NOTICE

**■ To avoid compass malfunctions**

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the anti-glare inside rear view mirror.
Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

**■ To ensure normal operation of the compass**

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

# Maintenance and care 4


**4-1. Maintenance and care**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior ..... 334

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior ..... 336

**4-2. Maintenance**

Maintenance requirements ..... 339

General maintenance ..... 341

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs ..... 344

**4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance**

Do-it-yourself service precautions ..... 345

Hood ..... 349

Positioning a floor jack ..... 351

Engine compartment ..... 354

Tires ..... 368

Tire inflation pressure ..... 376

Wheels ..... 380

Air conditioning filter ..... 383

Key battery ..... 385

Checking and replacing fuses ..... 389

Light bulbs ..... 399

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

**Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.**

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
  Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

---

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

**Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

**CAUTION**

**Caution about the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

**NOTICE**

**To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects or insect droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

**Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

**The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:**

## Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

## Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

## Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

### Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

### Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

### Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

**CAUTION**

### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle. Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 87)

  Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

### Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## ⚠ NOTICE

### Cleaning detergents

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax, on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

### Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

### Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

# Maintenance requirements

**To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.**

## General maintenance

Should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

## Scheduled maintenance

Should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

## Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

---

## Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repair to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

### Reset the maintenance data (U.S.A. only)

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the maintenance data.
To reset the data, follow the procedures described below:

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or engine switch OFF with the trip meter A reading shown.

STEP 2 While pressing the trip meter reset button (→P. 149), turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or engine switch ON.

STEP 3 Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays 000000.

### Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

**⚠ CAUTION**

### Warning in handling of battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 364)

**Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.**

## Engine compartment

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Battery | Check the connections. (→P. 364) |
| Brake fluid | At the correct level? (→P. 361) |
| Engine coolant | At the correct level? (→P. 360) |
| Engine oil | At the correct level? (→P. 356) |
| Exhaust system | No fumes or strange sounds? |
| Radiator/condenser/hoses | Not blocked with foreign matter? (→P. 361) |
| Washer fluid | At the correct level? (→P. 366) |

## Vehicle interior

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Accelerator pedal | • Moves smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching)? |
| Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism | • Can the vehicle be held securely on an incline with the shift lever in P? |
| Brake pedal | • Moves smoothly?<br>• Does it have appropriate clearance and correct amount of free play? |
| Brakes | • Not pull to one side when applied?<br>• Loss of brake effectiveness?<br>• Spongy feeling brake pedal?<br>• Pedal almost touches floor? |
| Clutch pedal | • Moves smoothly? |
| Head restraints | • Move smoothly and lock securely? |
| Indicators/buzzers | • Function properly? |
| Lights | • Do all the lights come on? |
| Parking brake | • Moves smoothly?<br>• Can hold the vehicle securely on an incline? |
| Seat belts | • Does the seat belt system operate smoothly?<br>• Are the belts undamaged? |
| Seats | • Do the seat controls operate properly? |
| Steering wheel | • Moves smoothly?<br>• Has correct free play?<br>• No strange noises? |

## Vehicle exterior

| Items | Check points |
|---|---|
| Doors/trunk | • Operate smoothly? |
| Engine hood | • The lock system works properly? |
| Fluid leaks | • Is there any leakage after parking? |
| Tires | • Inflation pressure is correct?<br>• Tire surfaces not worn or damaged?<br>• Tires rotated according to the maintenance schedule?<br>• Wheel nuts are not loose? |

### ⚠ CAUTION

**■ If the engine is running**

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

# Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

**Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.**

## If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

## Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test:

- When the battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased.
  Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.

- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on as a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

## When the malfunction indicator lamp goes off after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

## If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

# Do-it-yourself service precautions

**If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.**

| Items | Parts and tools |
|---|---|
| Battery condition (→P. 364) | • Warm water<br>• Baking soda<br>• Grease<br>• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) |
| Brake fluid level (→P. 361) | • FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid<br>• Rag or paper towel<br>• Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid) |
| Engine coolant level (→P. 360) | • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.<br>For the U.S.A.:<br>“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.<br>For Canada:<br>“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.<br>• Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant) |
| Engine oil level (→P. 356) | • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent<br>• Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil) |

| Items | Parts and tools |
|---|---|
| Fuses (→P. 389) | • Fuse with same amperage rating as original |
| Radiator and condenser (→P. 361) | — |
| Tire inflation pressure (→P. 376) | • Tire pressure gauge<br>• Compressed air source |
| Washer fluid (→P. 366) | • Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)<br>• Funnel |

## ⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury observe the following precautions.

**■ When working on the engine compartment**

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

  If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

**■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**

Vehicles with smart key system: Be sure the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is OFF. With the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 361)

Vehicles without smart key system: Be sure the engine switch is OFF. With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 361)

**■ Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

NOTICE

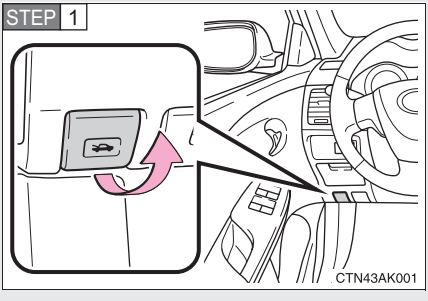
**If you remove the air cleaner**

Driving with the air cleaner removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also, a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

# Hood

**Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.**

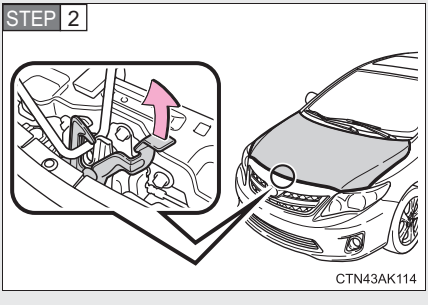
STEP 1




Pull the hood release lever.

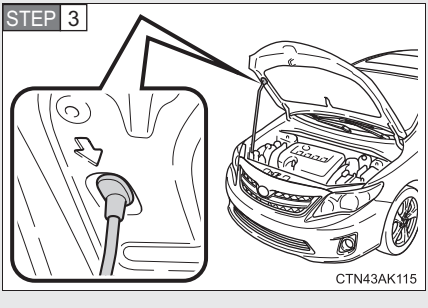
The hood will pop up slightly.

STEP 2




Lift the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.

STEP 3




Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

**■ After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

## ⚠ NOTICE

**■ When closing the hood**

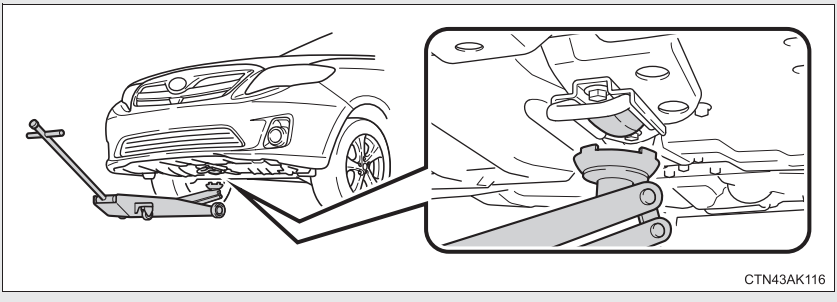
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

# Positioning a floor jack

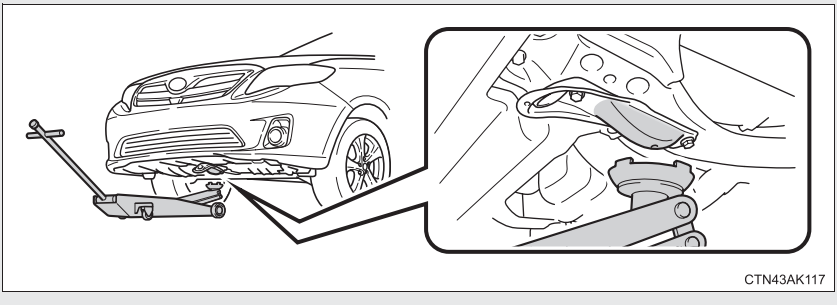
**When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.**

## ■ Front

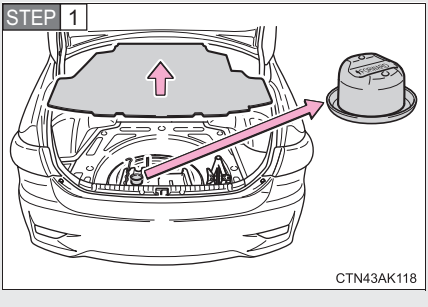
▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine



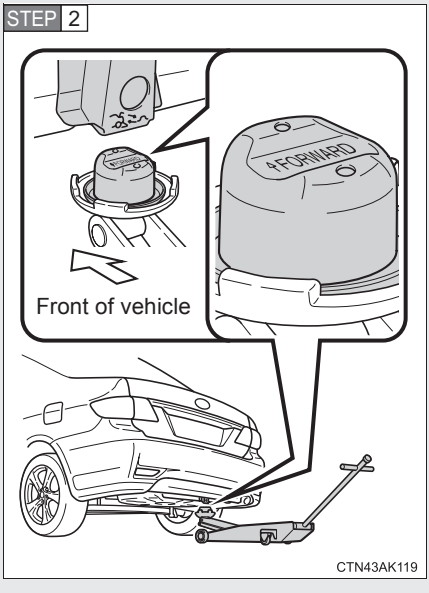

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine



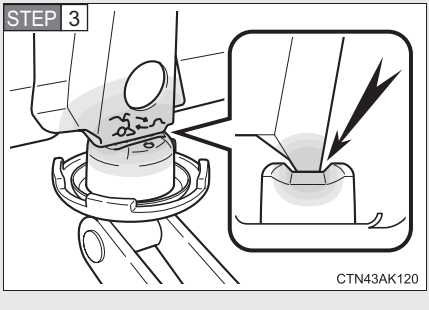

## ■ Rear




Take out the jack attachment.




Set the jack attachment on the floor jack with the “FORWARD” facing towards the front of the vehicle, and place the jack.

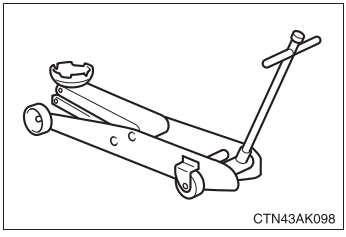



Before raising the vehicle, make sure that the floor jack is positioned so that the jack point fits securely inside the groove on the jack attachment.

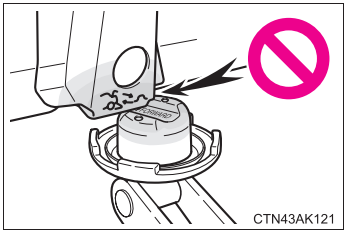
## CAUTION

### When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.

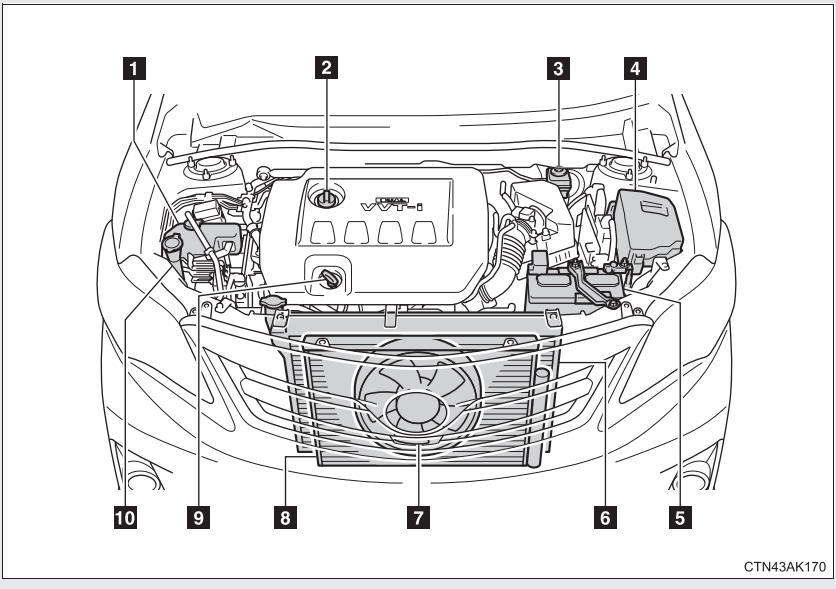

CTN43AK098

- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.
- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).


CTN43AK121

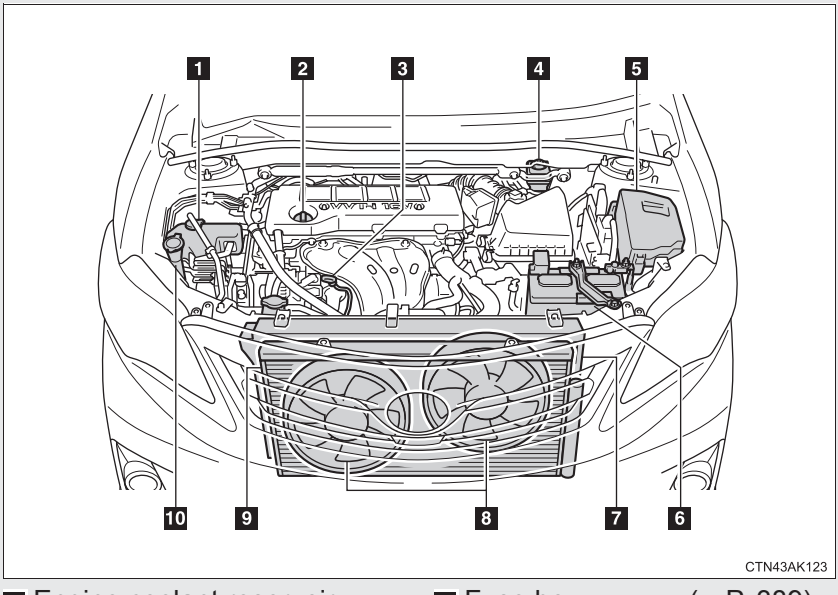
- Make sure to set the jack attachment properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack other than the jack attachment.

▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine




1 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 360)
2 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 357)
3 Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 361)
4 Fuse box (→P. 389)
5 Battery (→P. 364)
6 Radiator (→P. 361)
7 Electric cooling fan
8 Condenser (→P. 361)
9 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 356)
10 Washer fluid tank (→P. 366)

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine




1 Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 360)
2 Engine oil filler cap (→P. 357)
3 Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 356)
4 Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 361)
5 Fuse box (→P. 389)
6 Battery (→P. 364)
7 Radiator (→P. 361)
8 Electric cooling fans
9 Condenser (→P. 361)
10 Washer fluid tank (→P. 366)

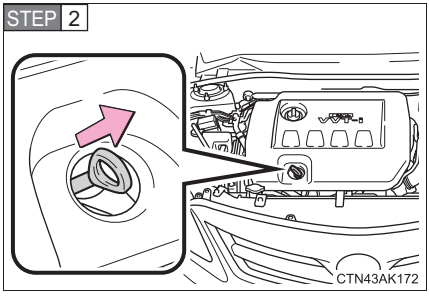
## Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

### ■ Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2




Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

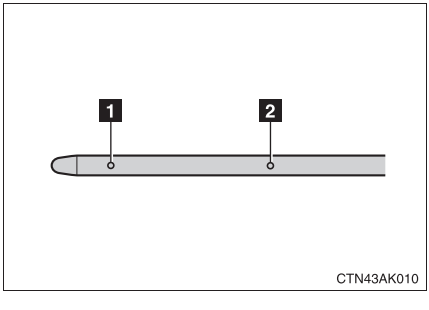
STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

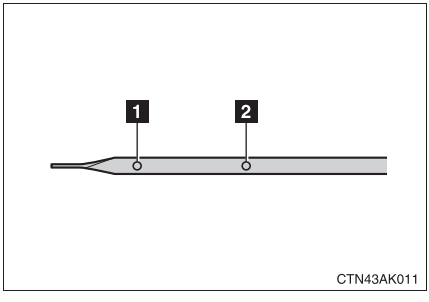
▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine




1 Low

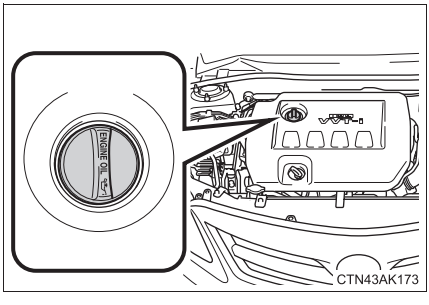
2 Full

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine




1 Low
2 Full

## ■ Adding engine oil




If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

| | |
|---|---|
| Engine oil selection | →P. 468 |
| Oil quantity (Low → Full) | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 lmp. qt.)<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>1.1 qt. (1.0 L, 0.9 lmp. qt.) |
| Items | Clean funnel |

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles (1.0 L per 1000 km)
- If you consume more than 1.1 qt. (1.0 L, 0.9 Imp. qt.) every 600 miles (1000 km), contact your Toyota dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

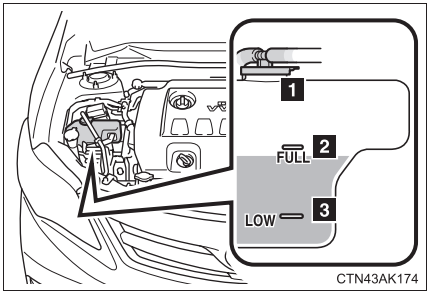
Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

## Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.




1 Reservoir cap
2 “FULL”
3 “LOW”

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 456)

### If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, coolant reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

### Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Enabled: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

### ⚠ CAUTION

**When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

**When adding engine coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

**If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

## Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and remove any foreign objects. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

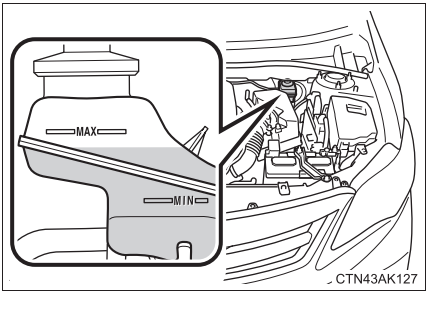
CAUTION

**When the engine is hot**

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

## Brake fluid

### Checking fluid level

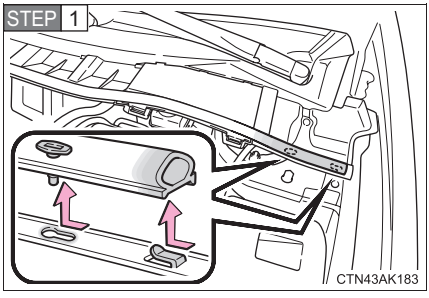



The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

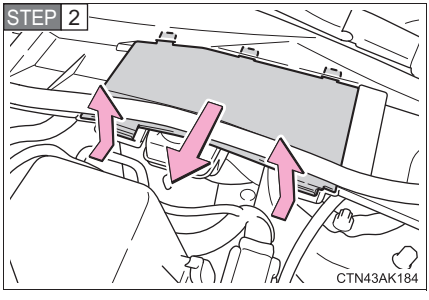
## ■ Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

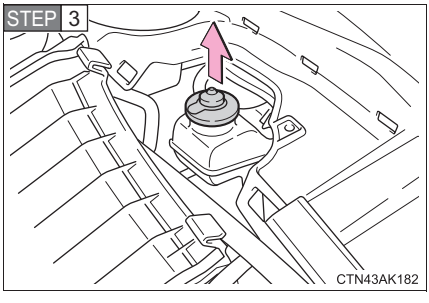
| | |
|---|---|
| Fluid type | FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid |
| Items | Clean funnel |




Slide and lift up the rubber strip to partly remove it as shown.




Disconnect the claws and remove the service cover.




Remove the reservoir cap.

STEP 4 Add brake fluid slowly while checking the fluid level.

**Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air**

Excess moisture in the fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

**CAUTION**

**When filling the reservoir**

Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

**NOTICE**

**If the fluid level is low or high**

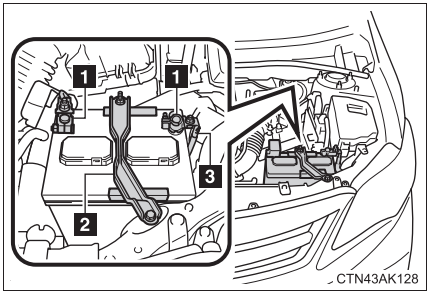
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

## Battery

Check the battery as follows.

### ■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.




1 Terminals
2 Hold-down clamp
3 Ground cable

### ■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

### ■ After recharging the battery (vehicles with smart key system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.

STEP 3 Restart the engine.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ Chemicals in the battery**

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

**■ Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

**■ How to recharge the battery**

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

**■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

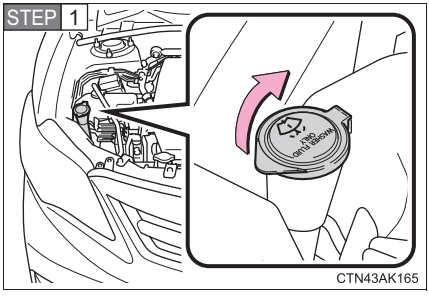
NOTICE

**When recharging the battery**

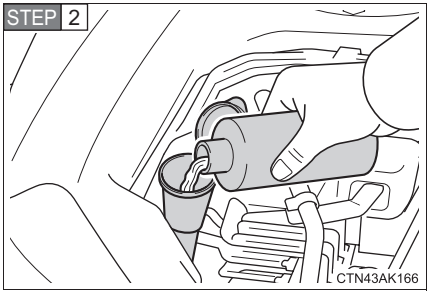
Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

## Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the low windshield washer fluid level warning light comes on (if equipped), the washer tank may be empty.




Open the lid.




Add washer fluid.

CAUTION

**When refilling the washer fluid**

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

**Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

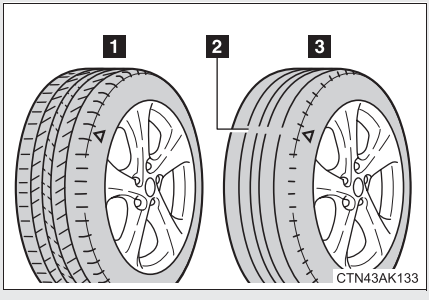
Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

**Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

**Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.**

## Checking tires




1 New tread

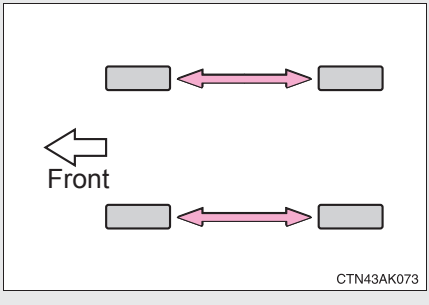
2 Treadwear indicator

3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "△" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and inflation pressure if not rotated.

## Tire rotation




Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

## The tire pressure warning system (U.S.A. only)

Your Toyota is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise. (→P. 422)

The compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

## Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 370)

## Initializing the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized when changing the tire size.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the pressure benchmark.

### ■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

STEP 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or the engine switch OFF.

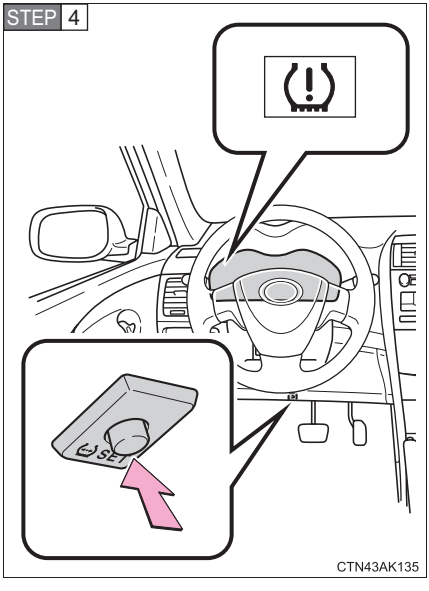
While the vehicle is moving, initialization is not performed.

STEP 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 474)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

STEP 3 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) or the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart key system).

STEP 4




Push and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.

STEP 5 Vehicles with smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the IGNITION ON mode, and then turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

Vehicles without smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position, and then turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

## Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code of tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

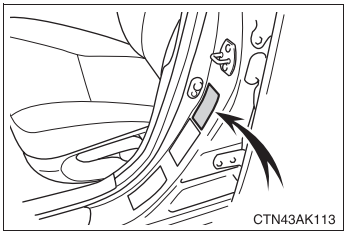
Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **If the tread wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm) on snow tires**

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

■ **Maximum load of tire**

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.




For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 479)

■ **Low profile tires (vehicles with 17-inch tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ **Tire types**

1 Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2 All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

3 Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 181)

■ **Initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Initialize the tires with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

■ **If you push the tire pressure warning reset switch accidentally**

If initialization is performed, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level and initialize the tire pressure warning system again.

■ **When the initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for about 20 minutes.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Tire pressure warning system certification**

FCC ID: PAXPMV107J

FCC ID: HYQ13BCX

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION

**When inspecting or replacing tires**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the compact spare tire installed.

**When initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Do not push the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

**Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

**To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 369)

**Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

**Low profile tires and wheels**

Wheels with profile tires like 17-inch tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

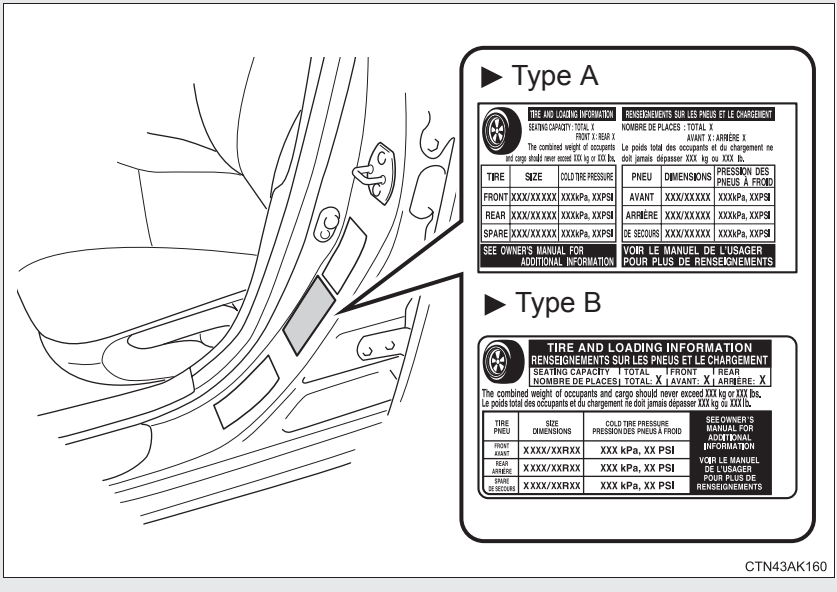
- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

**If tire inflation pressures become low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

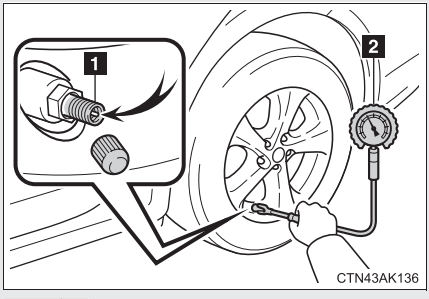
## Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size is displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 474)




CTN43AK160

### ■ Inspection and adjustment procedure




1 Tire valve
2 Tire pressure gauge

STEP 1 Remove the tire valve cap.

STEP 2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

STEP 3 Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.

STEP 4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to lower.

STEP 5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

STEP 6 Reinstall the tire valve cap.

### ■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

### Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

**■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance**

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

**■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

**If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.**
**Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.**

### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

### Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and use a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

### When replacing wheels

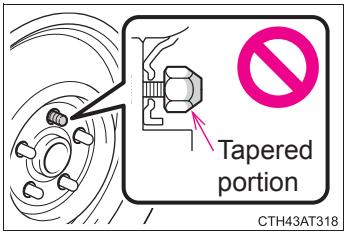
The wheels of your Toyota, except for the compact spare tire, are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed.
(→P. 369)

**CAUTION**

### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

### When installing the wheel nuts




- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

NOTICE

**Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

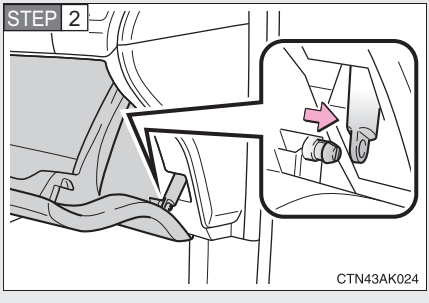
- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

# Air conditioning filter

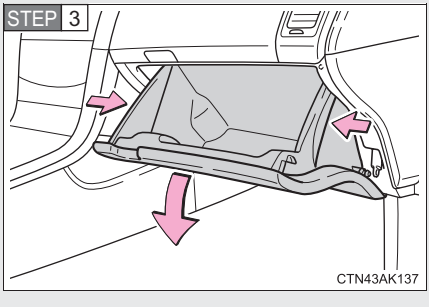
**The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.**

## ■ Removal method

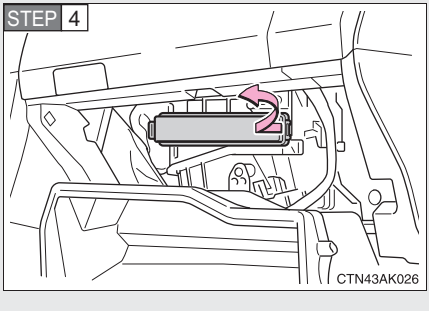
STEP 1 Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch OFF.




Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

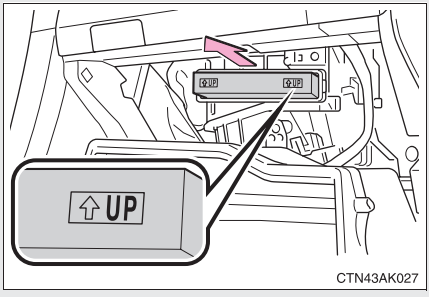



Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.




Remove the filter cover.

### Replacement method




Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

### Checking interval

Replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

### If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

**NOTICE**

### When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

# Key battery

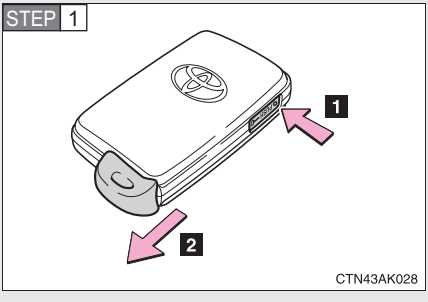
**Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.**

## You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.)
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery
  Vehicles with smart key system: CR1632
  Vehicles without smart key system: CR2025 (Type A)
  CR2016 (Type B)

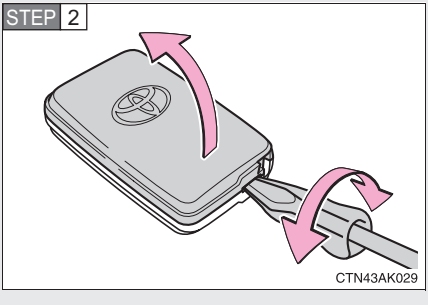
## Replacing the battery (vehicles with smart key system)

STEP 1

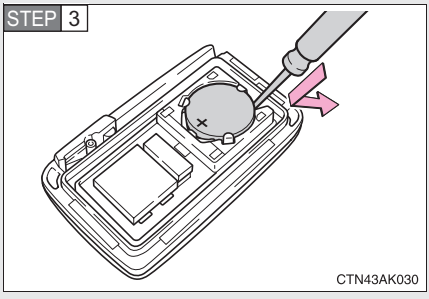



Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



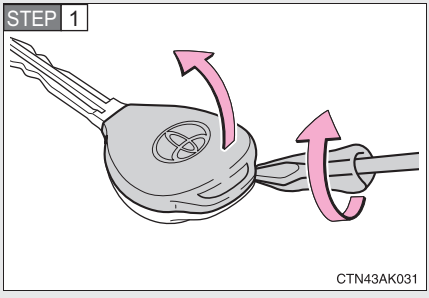

Remove the cover.



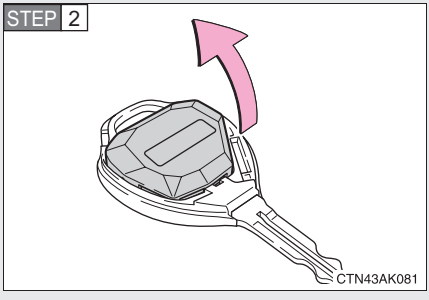

Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

## ■ Replacing the battery (vehicles without smart key system)

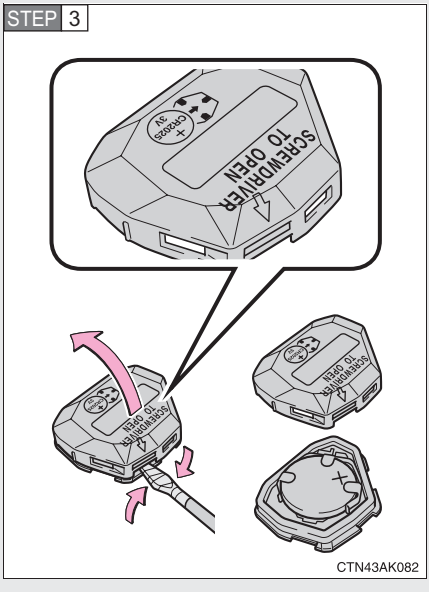



Remove the cover.




Remove the module.

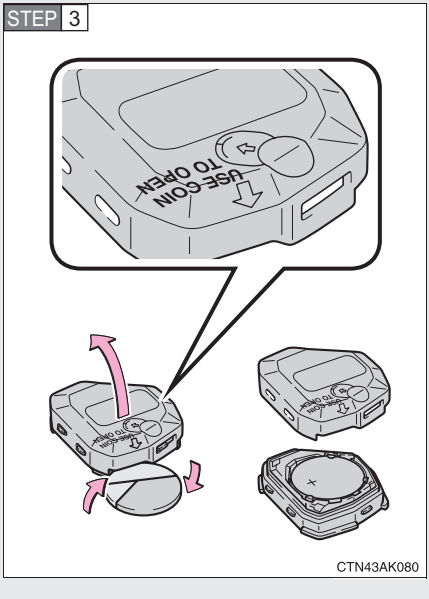
▶ Type A




Open the case cover using a flathead screwdriver protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery (CR2025) with the "+" terminal facing up.

▶ Type B




Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery (CR2016) with the "+" terminal facing up.

■ **If the key battery is discharged**

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

■ **Use the following types of lithium battery**

Vehicles with smart key system: CR1632
Vehicles without smart key system: CR2025 (Type A), CR2016 (Type B)

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by your Toyota dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

**⚠ CAUTION**

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

**⚠ NOTICE**

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

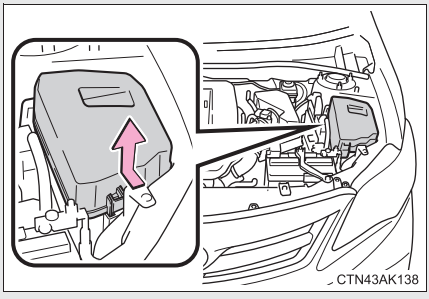
- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

**If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.**

STEP 1 Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.
Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch OFF.

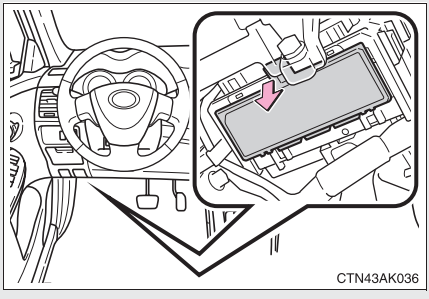
STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment



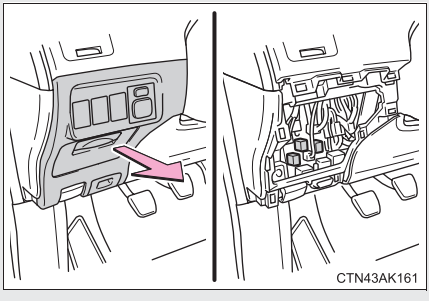

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

▶ Under the driver’s side instrument panel




Remove the lid.

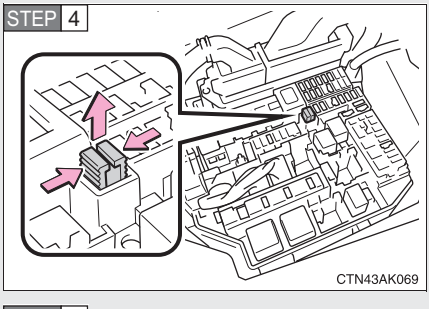
▶ Driver's side instrument panel




Remove the instrument panel.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 393) for details about which fuse to check.

STEP 4



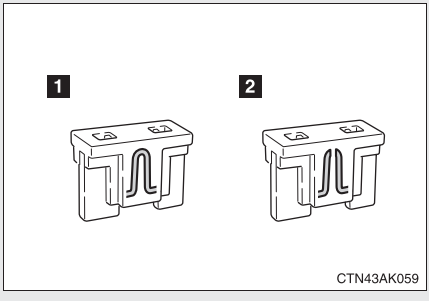

Take out the pullout tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

STEP 5 For type A and B fuses: Remove the fuse.

STEP 6 Check if the fuse has blown.

▶ Type A

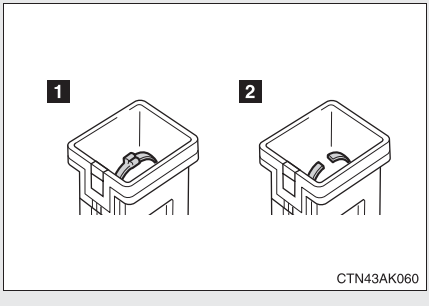



1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type B

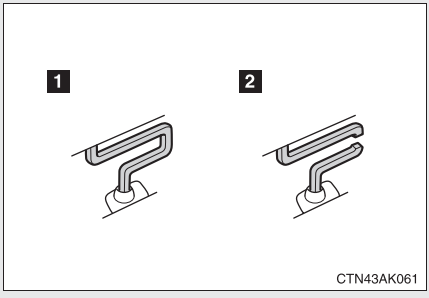



1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type C

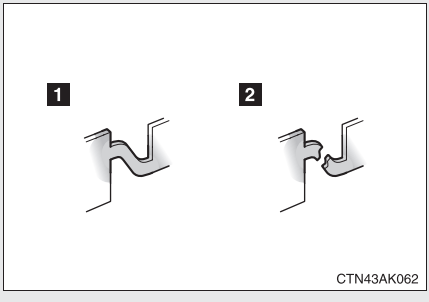



1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

▶ Type D



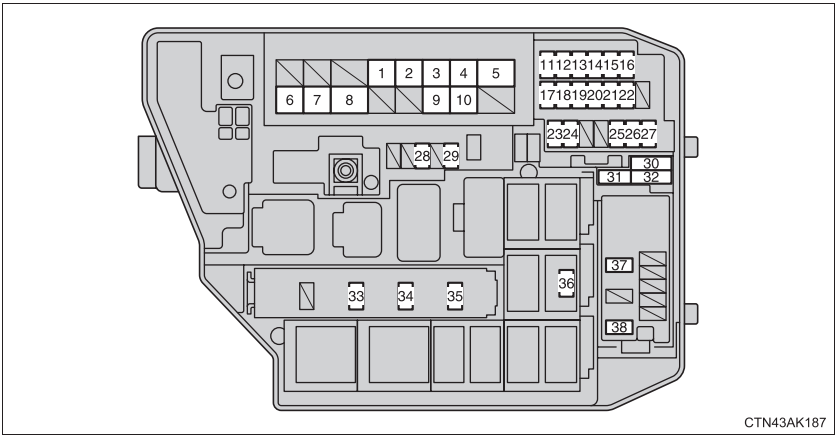

1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Contact your Toyota dealer.

## Fuse layout and amperage ratings

### Engine compartment



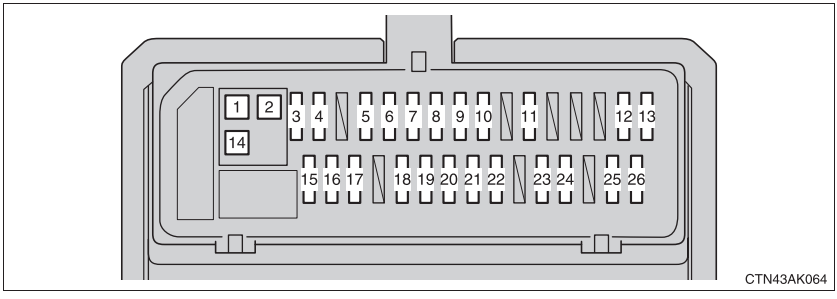

| Fuse | | Ampere | Circuit |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | H-LP CLN | 30 A | No circuit |
| 2 | RDI FAN | 40 A | Electric cooling fan(s) |
| 3 | ABS NO. 3 | 30 A | Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system |
| 4 | ABS NO. 1 | 50 A | Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system |
| 5 | HTR | 50 A | Air conditioning system |
| 6 | ALT | 120 A | Charging system, RDI FAN, ABS NO. 1, ABS NO. 3, HTR, HTR SUB NO. 1, HTR SUB NO. 3, ACC, CIG, ECU-IG NO. 2, HTR-IG, WIPER, WASHER, ECU-IG NO. 1, AM1, DOOR, STOP, FR DOOR, POWER, RR DOOR, RL DOOR, OBD, ACC-B, FR FOG, DEF, MIR HTR, TAIL, PANEL, PWR SEAT, SUNROOF |
| 7 | EPS | 60 A | Electric power steering |

| Fuse | | Ampere | Circuit |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | GLOW* | 80 A | No circuit |
| 9 | P/I | 50 A | EFI MAIN, HORN, IG2 |
| 10 | H-LP MAIN | 50 A | H-LP LH LO, H-LP RH LO, H-LP LH HI, H-LP RH HI |
| 11 | EFI NO. 2 | 10 A | Emission control system |
| 12 | EFI NO. 1 | 10 A | Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system |
| 13 | H-LP RH HI | 10 A | Right-hand headlight (high beam) |
| 14 | H-LP LH HI | 10 A | Left-hand headlight (high beam) |
| 15 | H-LP RH LO | 10 A | Right-hand headlight (low beam) |
| 16 | H-LP LH LO | 10 A | Left-hand headlight (low beam) |
| 17 | ETCS | 10 A | Electronic throttle control system |
| 18 | TURN-HAZ | 10 A | Turn signal lights, emergency flashers |
| 19 | ALT-S | 7.5 A | Charging system |
| 20 | AM2 NO. 2 | 7.5 A | Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system |
| 21 | AM2 | 30 A | Starting system |
| 22 | STRG LOCK | 20 A | Steering lock system |
| 23 | IG2 NO. 2 | 7.5 A | Starting system |
| 24 | ECU-B2 | 10 A | Air conditioning system |
| 25 | ECU-B | 10 A | Main body ECU, gauge and meters, clock |
| 26 | RAD NO. 1 | 15 A | Audio system |
| 27 | DOME | 10 A | Trunk light, smart key system, interior light |
| 28 | AMP* | 30 A | Audio system |

| Fuse | | Ampere | Circuit |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | MAYDAY* | 10 A | No circuit |
| 30 | SPARE | 10 A | Spare fuse |
| 31 | SPARE | 30 A | Spare fuse |
| 32 | SPARE | 20 A | Spare fuse |
| 33 | EFI MAIN | 20 A | Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO. 1, EFI NO. 2 |
| 34 | HORN | 10 A | Horn |
| 35 | IG2 | 15 A | Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, IGN, METER |
| 36 | ST* | 7.5 A | No circuit |
| 37 | HTR SUB NO. 1 | 30 A | PTC heater |
| 38 | HTR SUB NO. 3 | 30 A | PTC heater |

*: If equipped

## ■ Under the driver's side instrument panel




| Fuse | | Ampere | Circuit |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | DEF | 40 A | Rear window defogger, MIR HTR |
| 2 | PWR SEAT | 30 A | Power seat |
| 3 | TAIL | 10 A | Parking lights, tail lights, license plate lights, front side marker lights, multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, instrument cluster lights |
| 4 | PANEL | 7.5 A | Switch illumination |
| 5 | FR DOOR | 20 A | Power windows, moon roof |
| 6 | RL DOOR | 20 A | Power windows |
| 7 | RR DOOR | 20 A | Power windows |
| 8 | SUNROOF | 20 A | Moon roof |
| 9 | CIG | 15 A | Cigarette lighter |
| 10 | ACC | 7.5 A | Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, main body ECU |
| 11 | MIR HTR | 10 A | Outside rear view mirror defogger |
| 12 | IGN | 7.5 A | Steering lock system, SRS airbag system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, front passenger occupant classification system |
| 13 | METER | 7.5 A | Gauge and meters |

| Fuse | | Ampere | Circuit |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | POWER | 30 A | Power windows |
| 15 | SEAT HTR | 15 A | Seat heater |
| 16 | HTR-IG | 10 A | Air conditioning system |
| 17 | WIPER | 25 A | Windshield wipers |
| 18 | WASHER | 15 A | Windshield washer |
| 19 | ECU-IG NO. 1 | 10 A | Automatic transmission, main body ECU, electric power steering, electric cooling fan(s), shift lock control system, anti-lock brake system, tire pressure warning system, vehicle stability control system, cruise control system |
| 20 | ECU-IG NO. 2 | 10 A | Back-up lights, charging system, rear window defogger, air conditioning system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, moon roof |
| 21 | OBD | 7.5 A | On-board diagnosis system |
| 22 | STOP | 10 A | Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, anti-lock brake system, main body ECU, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, shift lock control system, vehicle stability control system |
| 23 | DOOR | 25 A | Power door lock system |
| 24 | ACC-B | 25 A | CIG, ACC |
| 25 | FR FOG | 15 A | Front fog lights |
| 26 | AM1 | 7.5 A | Starting system, ACC, CIG |

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacing. (→P. 399)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in the circuits**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

**CAUTION**

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

**NOTICE**

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer, as soon as possible.

# Light bulbs

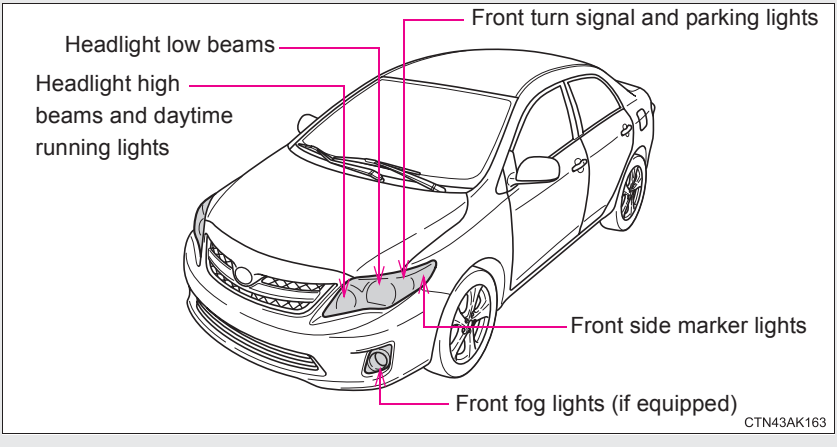
**You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.**

**For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.**

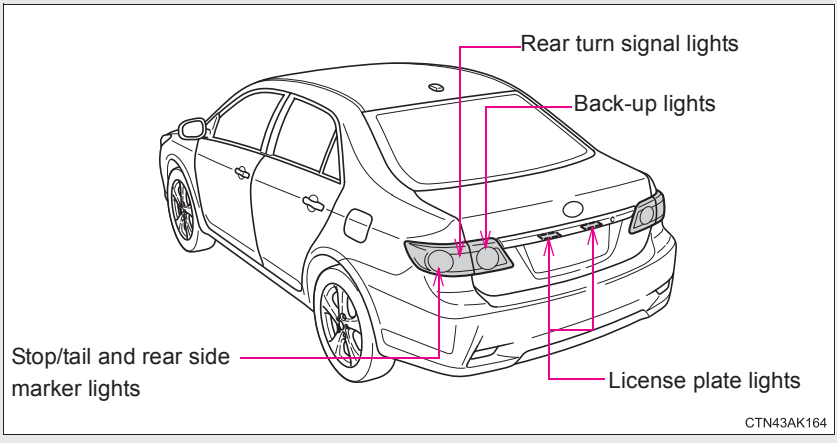
## ■ Prepare a replacement light bulb.

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 475)

## ■ Front bulb locations

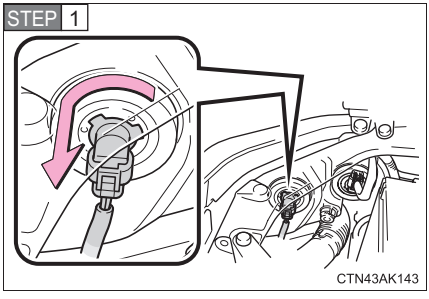


## Rear bulb locations

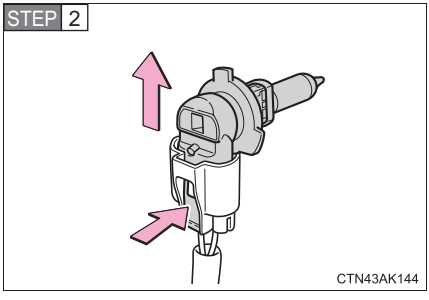


## Replacing light bulbs

### ■ Headlight low beams

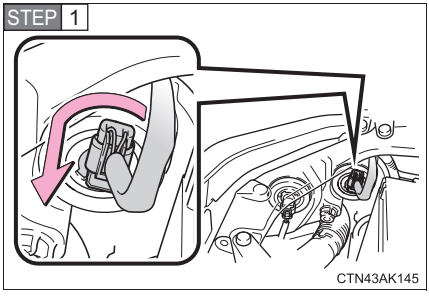



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

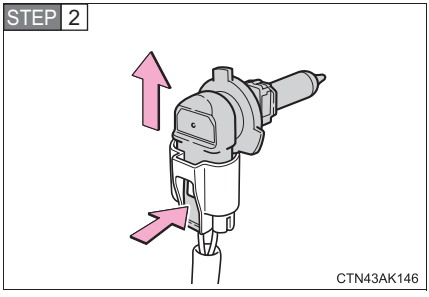



Unplug the bulb while depressing the lock release.

### ■ Headlight high beams and daytime running lights

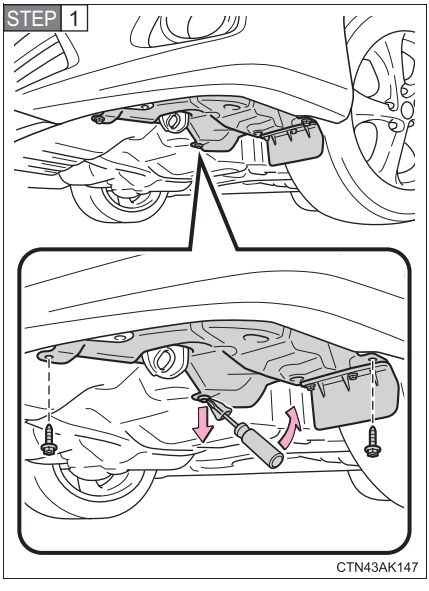



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

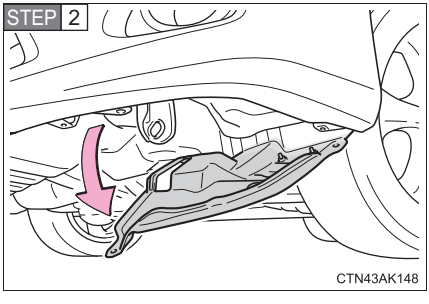



Unplug the bulb while depressing the lock release.

## ■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

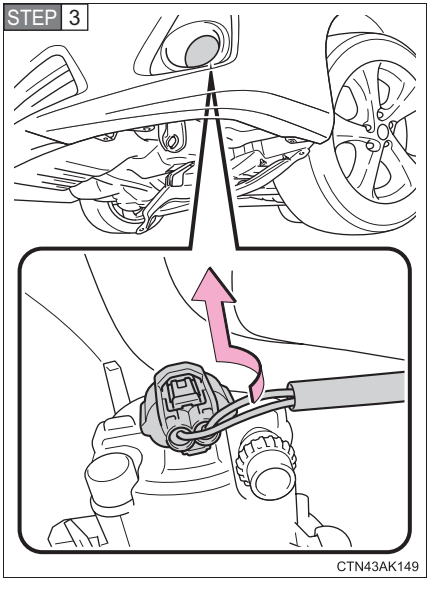



Remove the fender liner bolts and clip.



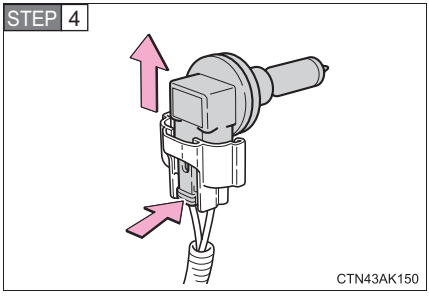

Partly remove the fender liner.

STEP 3




Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 4

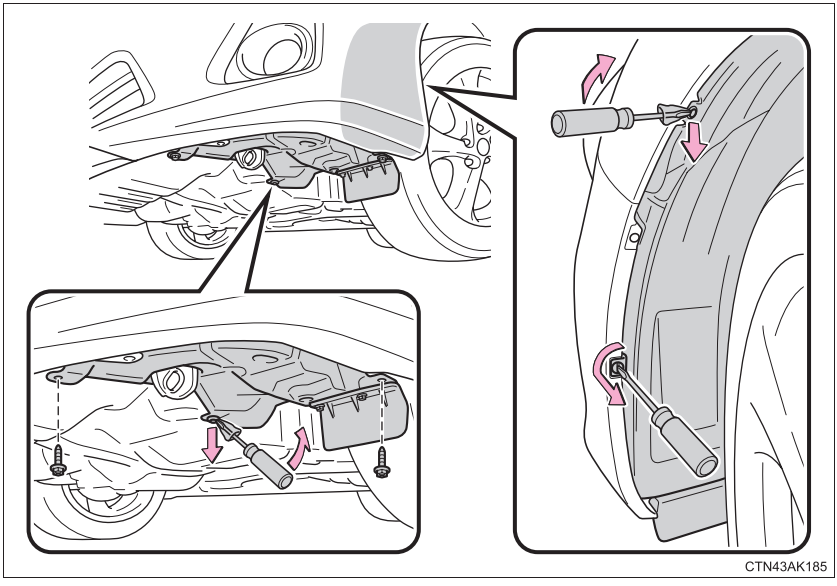



Unplug the bulb while depressing the lock release.

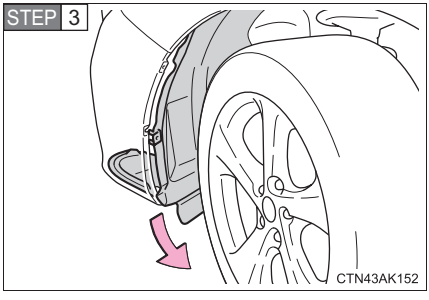
## ■ Front turn signal/parking lights and front side marker lights

STEP 1 Turn the steering wheel away from the side being worked on. This will move the tire to provide more room.

STEP 2 Remove the fender liner bolts and clips.

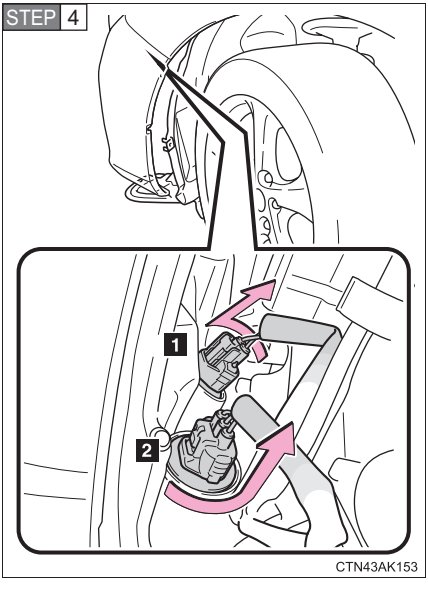



STEP 3




Partly remove the fender liner.

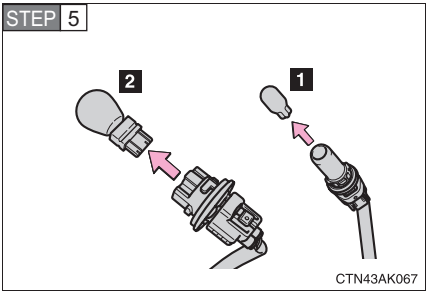
STEP 4




Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

1 Front side marker light
2 Front turn signal/parking light

STEP 5



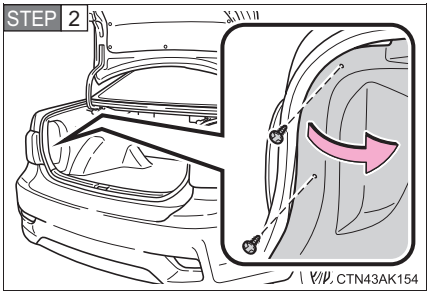

Remove the light bulb.

1 Front side marker light
2 Front turn signal/parking light

## ■ Stop/tail and rear side marker lights, and rear turn signal lights

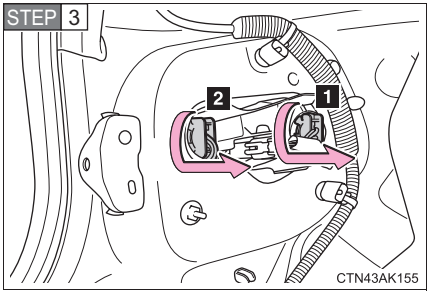
STEP 1 Open the trunk lid.

STEP 2




Remove the luggage trim cover clips. Partly remove the luggage trim cover.

STEP 3

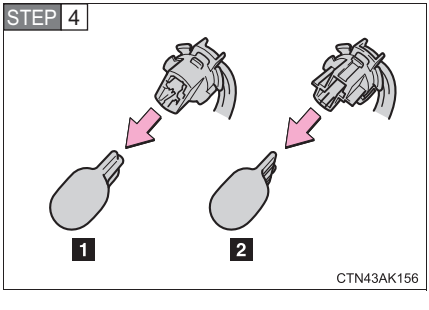



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

1 Stop/tail and rear side marker light

2 Rear turn signal light

STEP 4

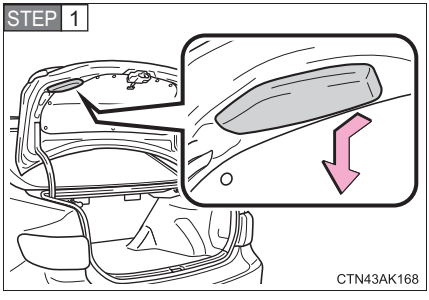



Remove the light bulb.

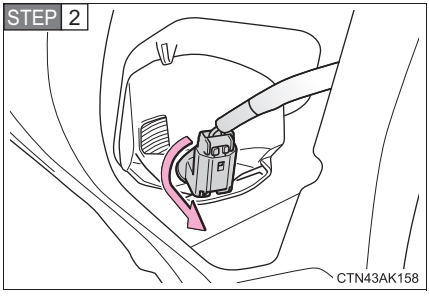
1 Stop/tail and rear side marker light

2 Rear turn signal light

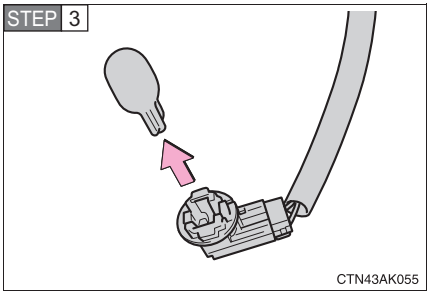
## ■ Back-up light




Open the trunk lid and remove the cover.

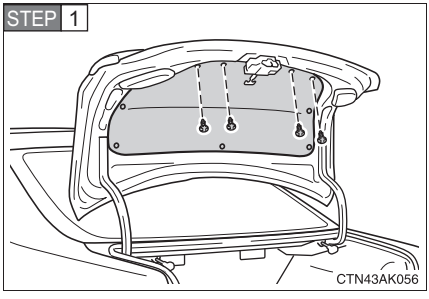



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

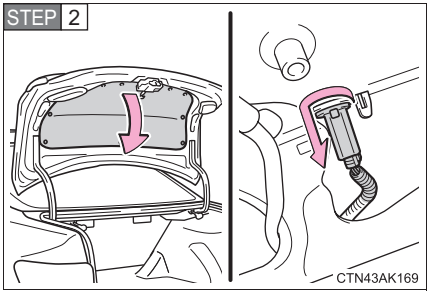



Remove the light bulb.

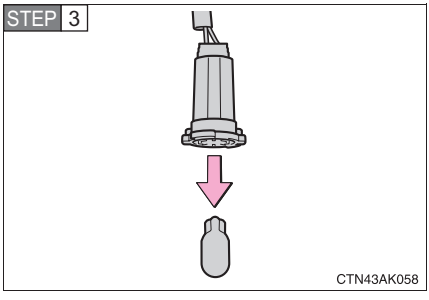
## License plate lights




Open the trunk lid and remove the trunk panel cover clips.




Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn the bulb base counterclockwise.




Remove the light bulb.

## LED high mounted stoplight

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

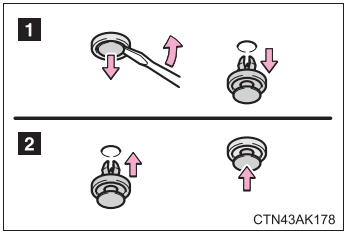
■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

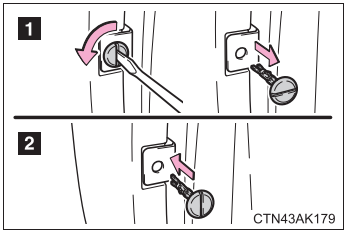
■ **Removing and installing the fender liner clip**

▶ Type A




1 Removing
2 Installing

▶ Type B




1 Removing
2 Installing

CAUTION

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

# When trouble arises 5


**5-1. Essential information**

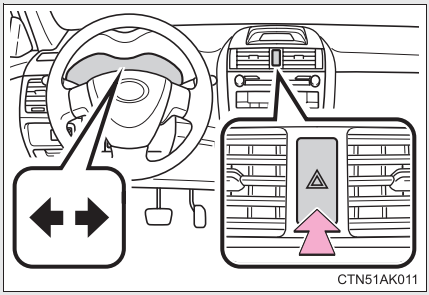
Emergency flashers ..... 412
If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 413
If you think something is wrong ..... 418
Fuel pump shut off system ..... 419

**5-2. Steps to take in an emergency**

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... ..... 420
If you have a flat tire..... 432
If the engine will not start ..... 444
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 446
If you lose your keys ..... 447
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 448
If the battery is discharged ..... 450
If your vehicle overheats ..... 456
If the vehicle becomes stuck ..... 459
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... 461

# Emergency flashers

**Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.**




Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

## NOTICE

**To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# If your vehicle needs to be towed

**If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.**
**Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.**
**If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→P. 416)**
**If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.**

## Before towing

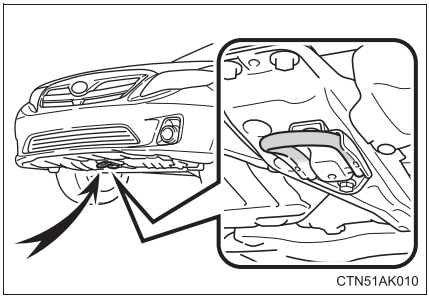
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

## Emergency towing

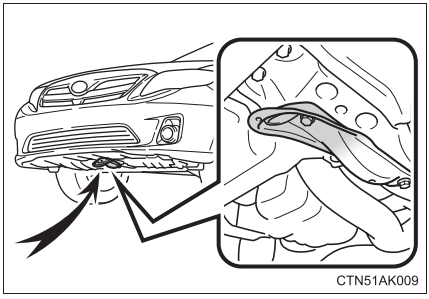
If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine




Towing eyelet

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine




Towing eyelet

■ **Emergency towing procedure**

STEP 1 Release the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

STEP 3 ▶ Vehicles with smart key system
Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY (engine off) or IGNITION ON (engine running) mode.

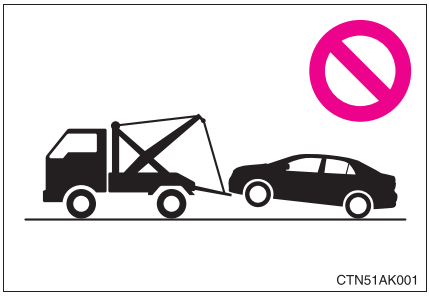
▶ Vehicles without smart key system
Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running) position.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while towing**

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

## Towing with a sling-type truck

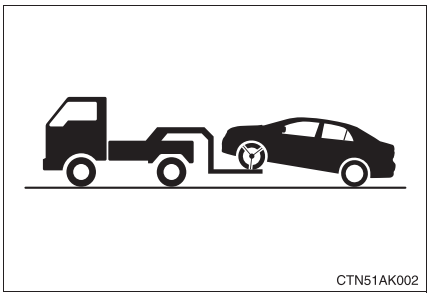

CTN51AK001

### NOTICE

**To prevent body damage**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

## Towing with a wheel-lift type truck from the front


CTN51AK002

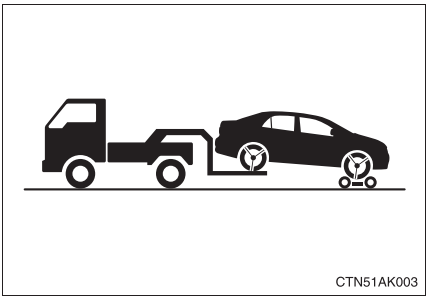
Release the parking brake.

### NOTICE

**To prevent damaging the vehicle**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

## Towing with a wheel-lift type truck from the rear


CTN51AK003

Automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Manual transmission: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the "ACC" position and shift the shift lever to N.

### NOTICE

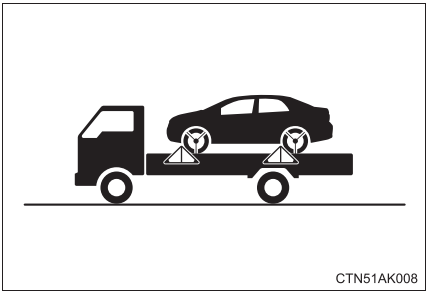
**To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (automatic transmission)**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

**To prevent damaging the vehicle (manual transmission)**

Do not tow the vehicle when the engine switch is in "LOCK" position or key removed.
The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

## Using a flat bed truck


CTN51AK008

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

# If you think something is wrong

**If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.**

## Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

## Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

## Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

# Fuel pump shut off system

**To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.**

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles with smart key system

STEP 1 Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles without smart key system

STEP 1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

STEP 2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

**■ Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

**Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.**

## Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

| Warning light | Warning light/Details |
|---|---|
| BRAKE (U.S.A.)<br>(Canada) | **Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)***<br>• Low brake fluid<br>• Malfunction in the brake system<br>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. |

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer: The buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

## Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

| Warning light | Warning light/Details |
|---|---|
| | **Charging system warning light**<br>Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. |
| | **Low engine oil pressure warning light**<br>Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low. |

## Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

| Warning light | Warning light/Details |
|---|---|
| (U.S.A.) (Canada) | **Malfunction indicator lamp**<br>Indicates a malfunction in:<br>• The electronic engine control system;<br>• The electronic throttle control system; or<br>• The electronic automatic transmission control system (if equipped). |
| | **SRS warning light**<br>Indicates a malfunction in:<br>• The SRS airbag system;<br>• The front passenger occupant classification system; or<br>• The seat belt pretensioner system. |
| (U.S.A.) (Canada) | **ABS warning light**<br>Indicates a malfunction in:<br>• ABS; or<br>• The brake assist system. |
| | **Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer)**<br>Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system. |
| | **Slip indicator light**<br>Indicates a malfunction in:<br>• The VSC system; or<br>• The TRAC system. |
| (Flashes) | **Cruise control indicator light (if equipped)**<br>Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system. |

### If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after taking several driving trips.
If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

**CAUTION**

### When the electric power steering warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, firmly hold and operate it using more force than usual.

## Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

| Warning light | Warning light/Details | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|
| | **Open door warning light (warning buzzer)**[*1]<br>Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed. | Check that all doors and the trunk are closed. |
| | **Low fuel level warning light**<br>Indicates that remaining fuel is about 2.0 gal. (7.5 L, 1.7 Imp. gal.) or less | Refuel the vehicle. |

| Warning light | Warning light/Details | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|
| (on the instrument cluster) | **Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)**[*2] Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt. | Fasten the seat belt. |
| (on the center panel) | **Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)**[*2] Warns the front passenger to fasten his or her seat belt. | Fasten the seat belt. |
| (Canada) | **Low windshield washer fluid level warning light** Low level of washer fluid | Fill the tank. |
| MAINT REQD (U.S.A.) | **Maintenance required reminder light** Indicates that maintenance is required according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule.[*3] | |
| | Illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 15 seconds approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the maintenance data has been reset. | If necessary, perform maintenance. |
| | Comes on and remains on if the distance driven exceeds 5000 miles (8000 km) after the maintenance data has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the maintenance data has been reset.) | Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the maintenance data after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 340) |

| Warning light | Warning light/Details | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|
| (U.S.A.) | **Tire pressure warning light** | |
| | When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as<br>• Natural causes (→P. 425)<br>• Flat tire (→P. 432) | Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.<br>The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. |
| | When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 427) | Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. |

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that one or more of the doors or trunk is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzers:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belts warning buzzers sound to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 10 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound at a different tone for 20 more seconds.

*3: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

### SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), “PASSENGER AIR BAG ON” indicator light, “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 86)

### Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

### When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch does not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

### The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may turn on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks or tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

### When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

The compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

### If the tire pressure warning system is inoperative

The tire pressure warning system will be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- If the tire inflation pressure is 73 psi (500 kPa, 5.1 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) or higher.

The tire pressure warning system may be disabled in the following conditions:
(When the condition becomes normal, the system will work properly.)

- If electronic devices or facilities using similar radio wave frequencies are nearby.
- If a radio set at similar frequencies is in use in the vehicle.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, in particular around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used. (Even if you use Toyota wheels, the tire pressure warning system may not work properly with some types of tires.)
- If tire chains are used.

### If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch or engine switch is turned ON, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

### Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features →P. 491) However, Toyota recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger that the seat belts are not fastened.

**CAUTION**

### If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If the tire is flat, change to the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

### If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

CAUTION

**Maintenance of the tires**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

**CAUTION**

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

**NOTICE**

**Precaution when installing a different tire**

When a tire of a different specification or maker is installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

## Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with smart key system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

| Interior buzzer | Exterior buzzer | Warning light | Warning light/Details | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Once | — | (Comes on for 8 seconds.) | **Smart key system warning light** Indicates that the electronic key is not present when the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is pressed. | Confirm the location of the electronic key*. |
| Once | 3 times | | **Smart key system warning light** Indicates that a door other than the driver’s door has been opened and closed with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area. | Confirm the location of the electronic key. |
| Once | 3 times | | **Smart key system warning light** Indicates that the driver’s door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the “ENGINE START STOP” switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area. | Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key. |

| Interior buzzer | Exterior buzzer | Warning light | Warning light/Details | Correction procedure |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Continuous | Continuous | | **Smart key system warning light**<br>Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever not in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area. | • Shift the shift lever to P.<br>• Confirm the location of the electronic key. |

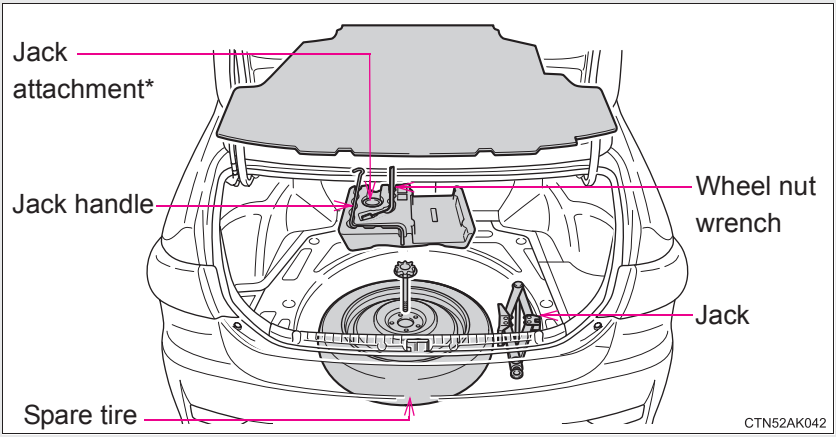
*: If the engine does not start when the electronic key is inside the vehicle, the electronic key battery may be depleted or there may be difficulties receiving the signal from the key. (→P. 29)

**Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.**

## Before jacking up the vehicle

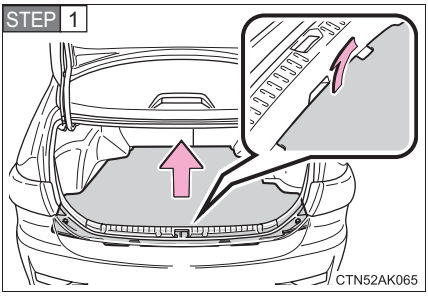
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

## Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

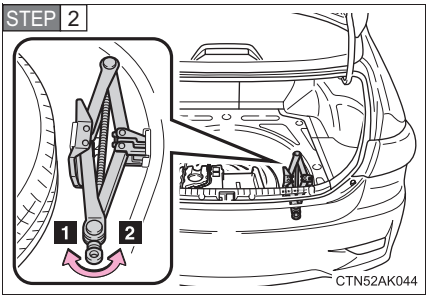



*: The jack attachment is used when raising your vehicle with a floor jack. (→P. 351)

## Taking out the jack

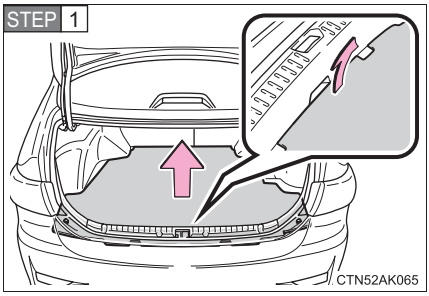



Remove the luggage floor cover.

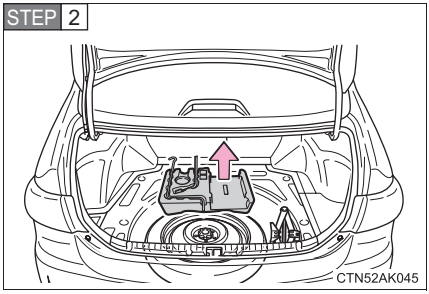



1 Tighten
2 Loosen

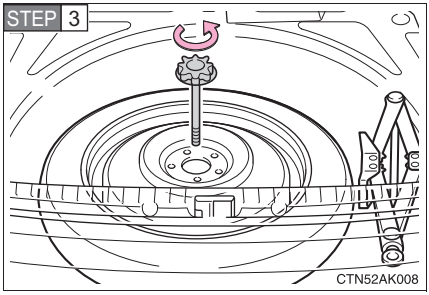
## Taking out the spare tire




Remove the luggage floor cover.



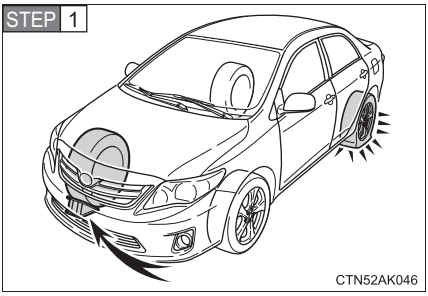

Remove the tool tray.




Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

## Replacing a flat tire

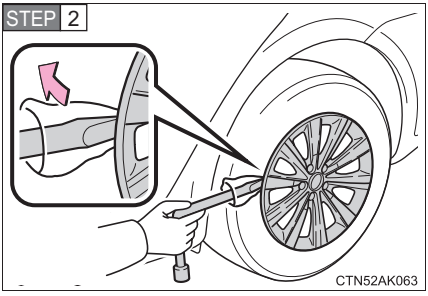
STEP 1




Chock the tires.

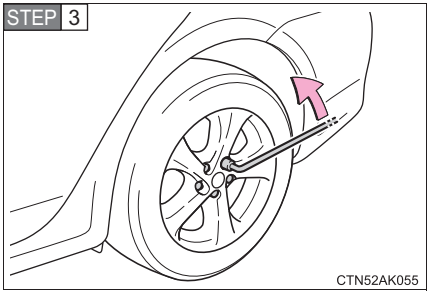
| Flat tire | | Wheel chock positions |
|---|---|---|
| Front | Left-hand side | Behind the rear right-hand side tire |
| | Right-hand side | Behind the rear left-hand side tire |
| Rear | Left-hand side | In front of the front right-hand side tire |
| | Right-hand side | In front of the front left-hand side tire |

STEP 2

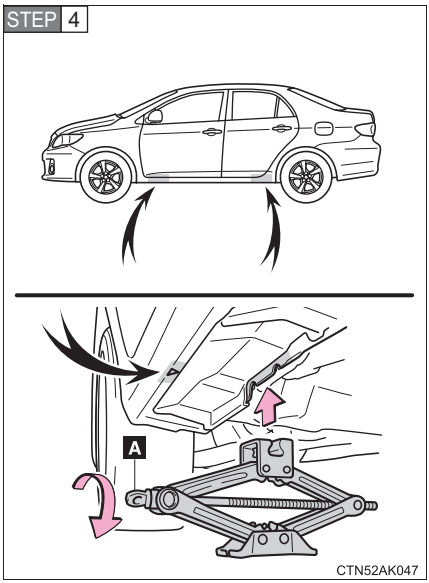



Vehicles with a steel wheel, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament, as shown in the illustration.

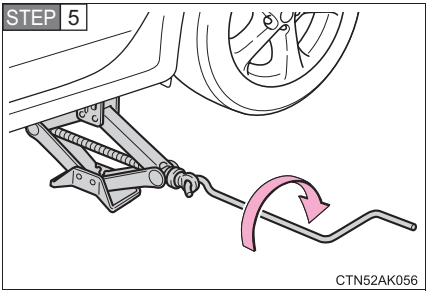



Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

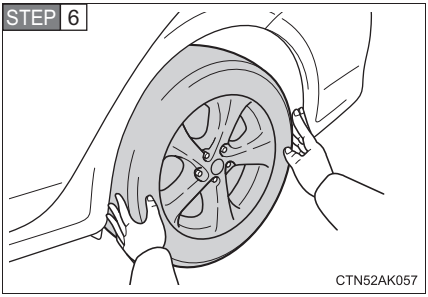



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



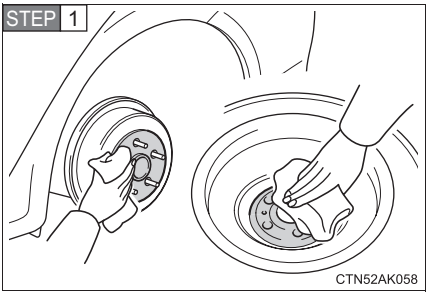

Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.




Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

## Installing the tire

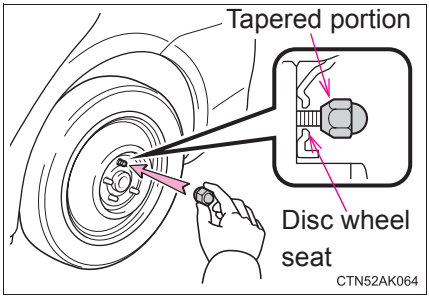



Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

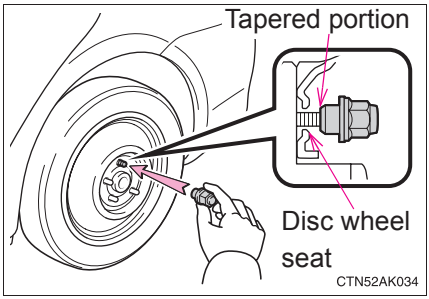
STEP 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

▶ Replacing a steel wheel with a compact spare tire

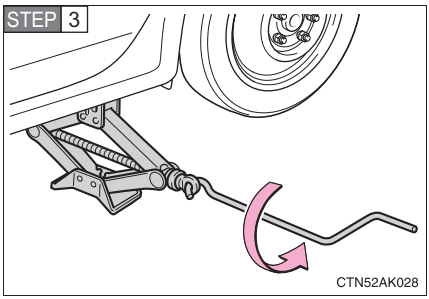



Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with a compact spare tire

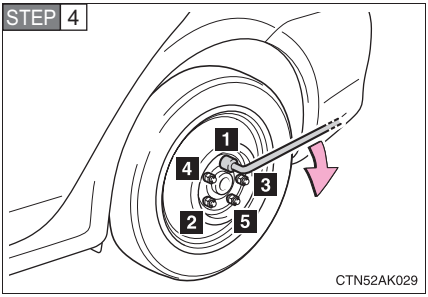



Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.




Lower the vehicle.

STEP 4




Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

**Tightening torque:**
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

STEP 5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

---

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 474)

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on the rear of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires.

STEP 1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

STEP 2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ **After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 369)

■ **When using the compact spare tire**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be warned. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

CAUTION

**■ Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

CAUTION

**Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 381)

**When using the compact spare tire**

- Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

**Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

CAUTION

**When the spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC

NOTICE

**Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

**Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

**Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

**When replacing the tires**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

NOTICE

**To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 369)

**If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure (→P. 131, 135) or releasing the steering lock (→P. 133, 137), confirm the following points.**

■ **The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 131, 135)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 81)

■ **The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 450)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

■ **The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with smart key system).**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 445)
- The electronic key battery is depleted. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 449)

■ **The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.**

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 450)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with smart key system).

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

## Emergency start function (vehicles with smart key system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is functioning normally.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to P.

STEP 3 Set the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 4 Press and hold the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

**If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

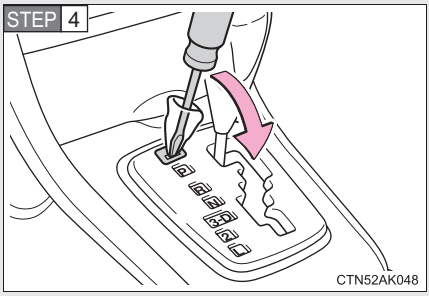
**The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.**

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Vehicles with smart key system: Turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to the ACCESSORY mode.
Vehicles without smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

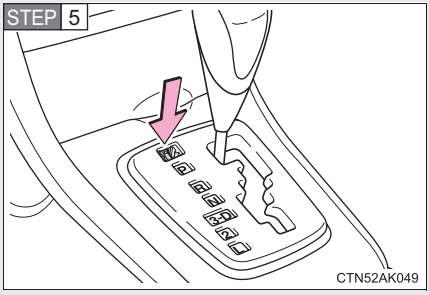
STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.

STEP 4




Pry the cover up with a flat-head screwdriver or equivalent.

STEP 5




Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

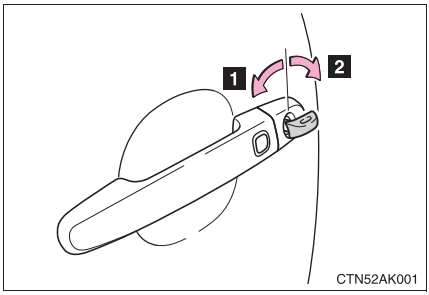
# If you lose your keys

**New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. For vehicles with the smart key system, bring the other key and the key number stamped on the key number plate. For vehicles without the smart key system, bring a master key and the key number stamped on the key number plate.**

**If communication between the electronic key and the vehicle is interrupted (→P. 29) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.**

## Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk with the mechanical key

▶ Doors



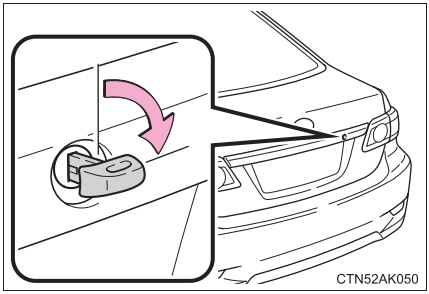

Using the mechanical key (→P. 23) in order to perform the following operations.

1 Locks all doors

2 Unlocks doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the mechanical key (→P. 23) once again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

▶ Trunk

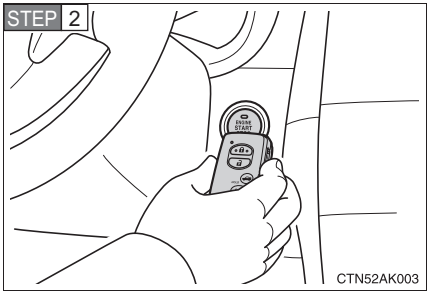



Turn the mechanical key (→P. 23) clockwise to open.

## Changing “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes and starting the engine

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.

STEP 2




Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch.

An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key that is touched to the “ENGINE START STOP” switch if any of the doors is opened and closed while the key is touched to the switch.

STEP 3 To change “ENGINE START STOP” switch modes: Within 5 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch. Modes can be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 132)

To start the engine: Press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the “ENGINE START STOP” switch still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

### ■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the “ENGINE START STOP” switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

### ■ Replacing the key battery

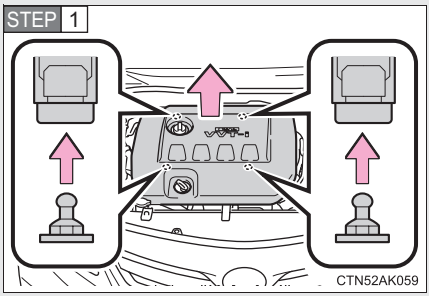
As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 385)

# If the battery is discharged

**The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.**
**You can call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.**

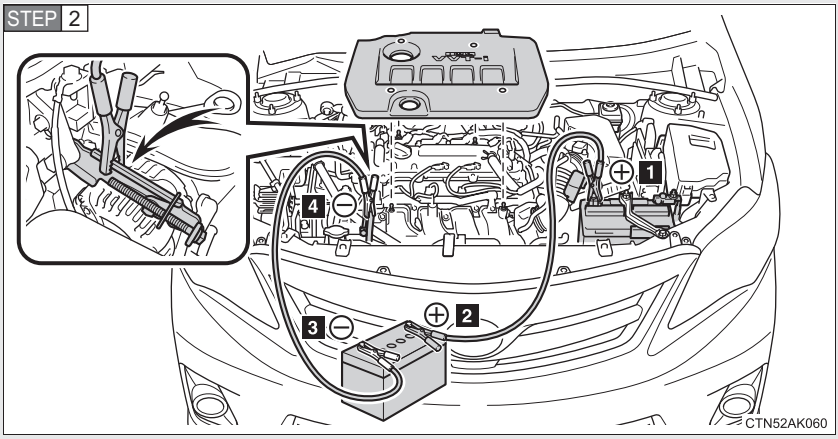
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine




Remove the engine cover.

Raise the rear of the engine cover to remove the two rear clips, and then raise the front of the engine cover to remove the two front clips.




Connecting the jumper cables

1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

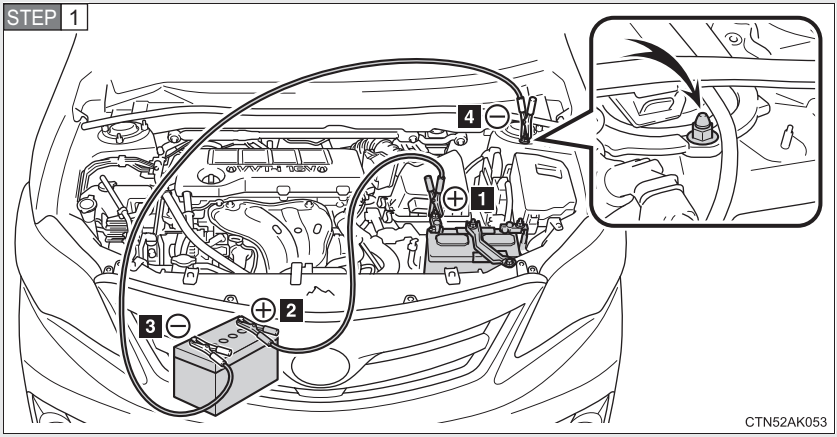
STEP 4 Vehicles with smart key system: Open and close any of the doors with the “ENGINE START STOP” switch OFF.

STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle, and turn the “ENGINE START STOP” switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart key system) or turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without smart key system), then start the vehicle's engine.

STEP 6 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine




Connecting the jumper cables

1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle

2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle

3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle

4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

STEP 3 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle, and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

STEP 4 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

---

■ **Avoiding a discharged battery**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

CAUTION

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

**To prevent damage to the vehicle**

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

**When handling jumper cables**

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fans or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

**When attaching the engine cover (1.8 L 4-cylinder [2ZR-FE] engine)**

Ensure that the rubber grommets remain attached to the engine cover. If the grommet is attached to the bolts, transfer grommets to the engine cover.

**If your engine overheats:**

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system.

STEP 2 Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.

If you see steam:

Stop the engine. Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides and then restart the engine.

If you do not see steam:

Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

STEP 3 Check to see if the cooling fans are operating.

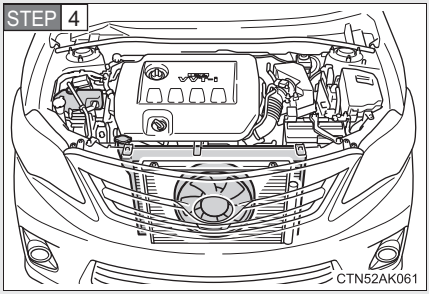
If the fans are operating:

Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown on the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.

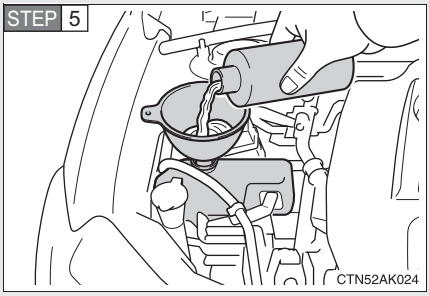
If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine and call your Toyota dealer.

STEP 4




After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.




Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P. 471)

Have the vehicle checked at the nearest Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

---

**■ Overheating**

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

**⚠ CAUTION**

**■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle**

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injury such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

NOTICE

**When adding engine coolant**

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

# If the vehicle becomes stuck

**Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.**

STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).

STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.

STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.

STEP 4 Restart the engine.

STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to the D or R position (automatic transmission) or 1 or R position (manual transmission), release the parking brake and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

## ⚠ CAUTION

**■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

**■ When shifting the shift lever**

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

**To avoid damaging the transmission and other components**

- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

# If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

**Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:**

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

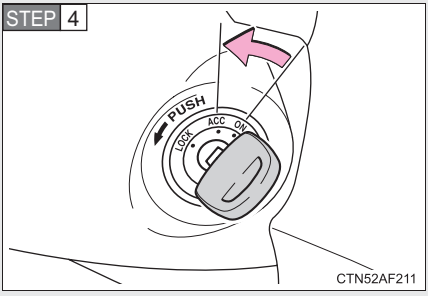
STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

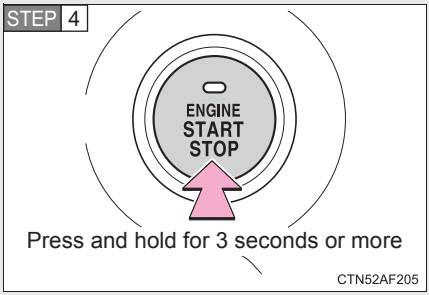
STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4




Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

STEP 4




Vehicles with a smart key system: Stop the engine by pressing and holding the “ENGINE START STOP” switch for 3 consecutive seconds or more.

STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

## CAUTION

**■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

# Vehicle specifications 6


**6-1. Specifications**

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) ..... 464

Fuel information ..... 476

Tire information ..... 479

**6-2. Customization**

Customizable features ..... 491

**6-3. Initialization**

Items to initialize ..... 495

## Dimensions and weights

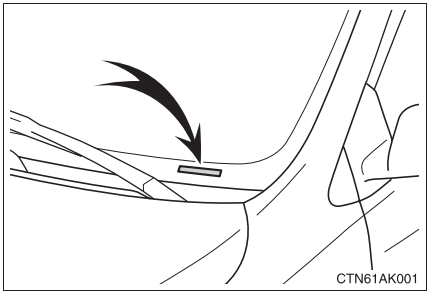
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Overall length | | 179.0 in. (4546 mm) |
| Overall width | | 69.4 in. (1762 mm) |
| Overall height*1 | | 57.7 in. (1465 mm) |
| Wheelbase | | 102.4 in. (2600 mm) |
| Tread | Front | 60.2 in. (1529 mm)*2<br>59.7 in. (1517 mm)*3 |
| | Rear | 60.4 in. (1534 mm)*2<br>59.9 in. (1522 mm)*3 |
| Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage) | | 825 lb. (370 kg) |
| Trailer weight rating*4 (trailer weight + cargo weight) | | 1500 lb. (680 kg) |

*1: Unladen vehicles
*2: P195/65R15 tires
*3: P205/55R16 and P215/45R17 tires
*4: 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine only

## Vehicle identification

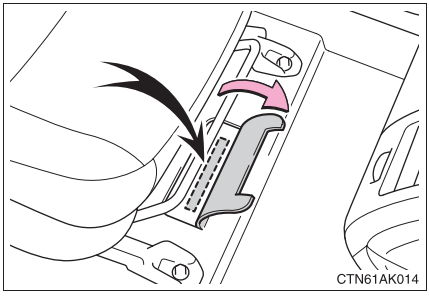
### Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



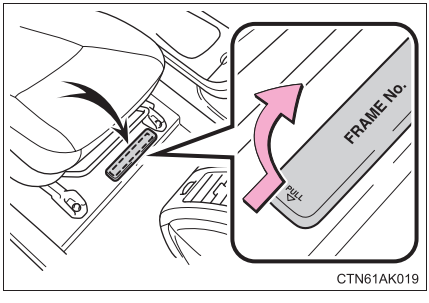

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

▶ Type A

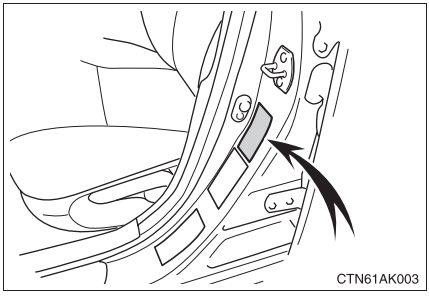



On some models, this number is stamped under the front passenger seat.

▶ Type B




On some models, this number is stamped under the front passenger seat.

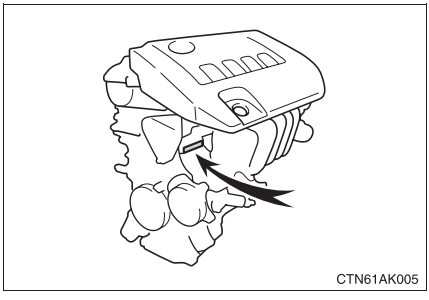



This number is also on the Certification Label on the driver's side center pillar.

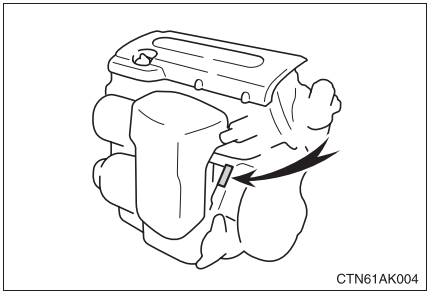
### ■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine




▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine



## Engine

▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine

| | |
|---|---|
| Model | 2ZR-FE engine |
| Type | 4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline |
| Bore and stroke | 3.17 × 3.48 in. (80.5 × 88.3 mm) |
| Displacement | 109.7 cu.in. (1798 $cm^3$) |
| Drive belt tension* | 143 ± 22 lbf (650 ± 100 N, 65 ± 10 kgf) |
| Valve clearance (engine cold)<br>Intake<br>Exhaust | Automatic adjustment |

*: Drive belt tension measured with Borroughs drive belt tension gauge No. BT-33-73F (used belt), lbf

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine

| | |
|---|---|
| Model | 2AZ-FE engine |
| Type | 4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, gasoline |
| Bore and stroke | 3.48 × 3.78 in. (88.5 × 96.0 mm) |
| Displacement | 144.1 cu.in. (2362 $cm^3$) |
| Drive belt tension | Automatic adjustment |
| Valve clearance (engine cold)<br>Intake<br>Exhaust | <br>0.007 — 0.011 in. (0.19 — 0.29 mm)<br>0.015 — 0.019 in. (0.38 — 0.48 mm) |

## Fuel

| | |
|---|---|
| Fuel type | Unleaded gasoline only |
| Octane rating | 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher |
| Fuel tank capacity (Reference) | 13.2 gal. (50 L, 10.9 Imp. gal.) |

## Lubrication system

| | |
|---|---|
| Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) | |
| With filter | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>4.4 qt. (4.2 L, 3.7 Imp. qt.)<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>4.0 qt. (3.8 L, 3.3 Imp. qt.) |
| Without filter | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>4.1 qt. (3.9 L, 3.4 Imp. qt.)<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>3.8 qt. (3.6 L, 3.2 Imp. qt.) |

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when exchanging. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

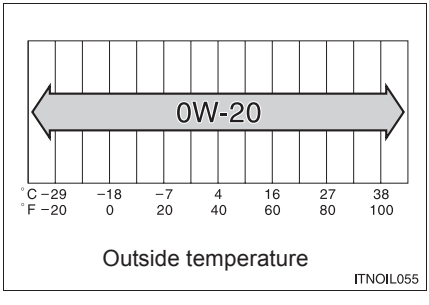
## ■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity:

▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine
SAE 0W-20



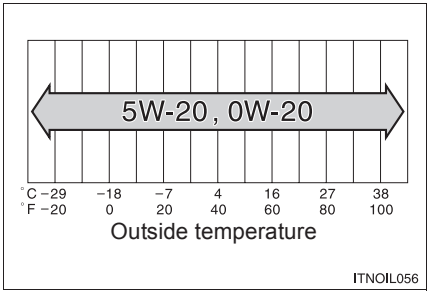

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine
SAE 5W-20 or SAE 0W-20



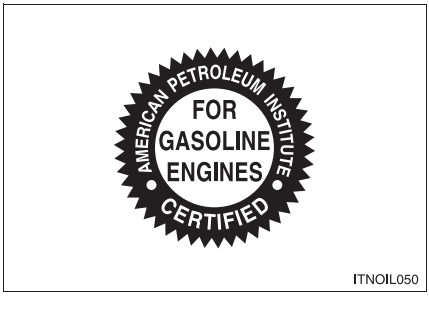

SAE 5W-20 or 0W-20 engine oil may be used. However, SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



## Cooling system

| | |
|---|---|
| Capacity (Reference) | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>5.8 qt. (5.5 L, 4.8 Imp. qt.)<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>6.0 qt. (5.7 L, 5.0 Imp. qt.) |
| Coolant type | Use either of the following.<br>• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”<br>• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology<br>Do not use plain water alone. |

## Ignition system

| | |
|---|---|
| Spark plug | |
| Make | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>DENSO SC20HR11<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>DENSO SK20R11<br>NGK IFR6A11 |
| Gap | 0.043 in. (1.1 mm) |

⚠ NOTICE

**■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust spark plug gap.

## Electrical system

| | |
|---|---|
| Battery<br><br>Open voltage at 68°F (20°C): | 12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged<br>12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged<br>11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged<br>(Voltage checked 20 minutes after the engine and all the lights turned off) |
| Charging rates | 5 A max. |

## Manual transmission

| | |
|---|---|
| Gear oil capacity (Reference) | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>2.0 qt. (1.9 L, 1.7 Imp. qt.)<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>2.6 qt. (2.5 L, 2.2 Imp. qt.) |
| Gear oil type | Use either of the following:<br>• “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV”<br>• Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications |

### NOTICE

**Manual transmission gear oil**

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

## Automatic transmission

| | |
|---|---|
| Fluid capacity (Reference) | ▶ 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine<br>6.9 qt. (6.5 L, 5.7 Imp. qt.)<br>▶ 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine<br>8.2 qt. (7.8 L, 6.9 Imp. qt.) |
| Fluid type | Toyota Genuine ATF WS |

NOTICE

**Automatic transmission fluid type**

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

## Clutch

| | |
|---|---|
| Pedal free play | 0.2 — 0.6 in. (5 — 15 mm) |
| Fluid type | SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 |

## Brakes

| | |
|---|---|
| Pedal clearance*1 | 3.4 in. (87 mm) |
| Pedal free play | 0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm) |
| Brake pad wear limit | 0.04 in. (1.0 mm) |
| Parking brake lining wear limit | 0.04 in. (1.0 mm) |
| Parking brake lever travel*2 | 6 — 9 clicks |
| Fluid type | SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 |

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 66 lbf (294 N, 30 kgf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 44 lbf (200 N, 20 kgf)

## Steering

| | |
|---|---|
| Free play | Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm) |

## Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | P195/65R15 89S, T135/80R16 101M |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Rear: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) |
| Wheel size | 15 × 6 J, 16 × 4T (compact spare) |
| Wheel nut torque | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) |

▶ Type B

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | P205/55R16 89H, T135/80R16 101M |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Rear: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) |
| Wheel size | 16 × 6 1/2 J, 16 × 4T (compact spare) |
| Wheel nut torque | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) |

▶ Type C

| | |
|---|---|
| Tire size | P215/45R17 87W, T135/80R16 101M |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Front: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Rear: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar)<br>Spare: 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm$^2$ or bar) |
| Wheel size | 17 × 7 J, 16 × 4T (compact spare) |
| Wheel nut torque | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) |

## Light bulbs

| | Light Bulbs | Bulb No. | W | Type |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Exterior | Headlights<br>Low beam<br>High beam | <br>9006<br>9005 | <br>51<br>60 | <br>A<br>B |
| | Front side marker lights | — | 5 | C |
| | Front turn signal/parking lights | 3457NAK | 28/8 | D |
| | Front fog lights (if equipped) | — | 55 | E |
| | Rear turn signal lights | — | 21 | D |
| | Stop/tail and rear side marker lights | 7443 | 21/5 | C |
| | License plate lights | — | 5 | C |
| | Back-up lights | 921 | 16 | C |
| Interior | Personal lights or personal/interior lights | — | 8 | C |
| | Interior light | — | 8 | F |
| | Trunk light | — | 5 | C |

A: HB4 halogen bulbs
B: HB3 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
E: H11 halogen bulbs
F: Double end bulbs

# Fuel information

**You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.**
**Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.**

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

---

## Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

## If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

## Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

## Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S., the Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

■ **Toyota recommends the use of gasoline containing detergent additives**

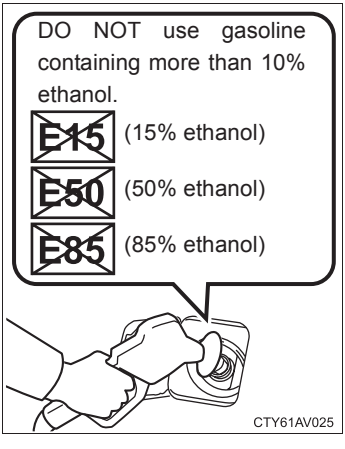
- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S. contains detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems.

■ **Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline**

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

■ **Toyota does not recommend blended gasoline**




- Use only gasoline containing a maximum of 10% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 10% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E15, E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 10% ethanol).
- If you use gasohol in your Toyota, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

### Toyota does not recommend gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

### ⚠ NOTICE

### Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than that stated here.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than that stated here will cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

### Fuel-related poor driveability

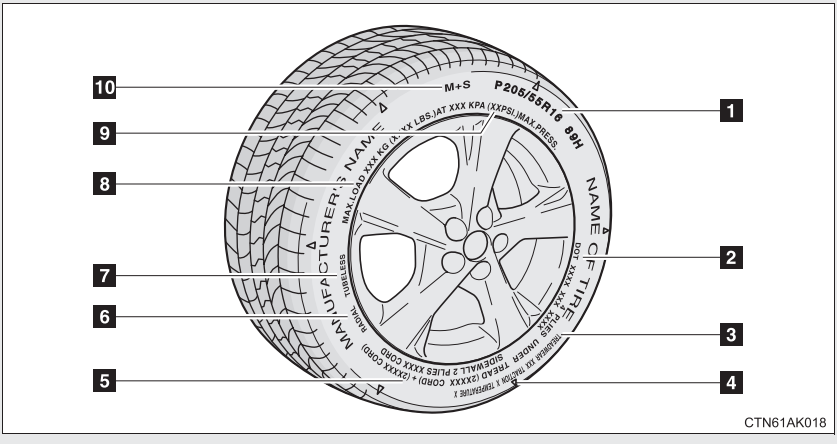
If after using a different type of fuel, poor driveability is encountered (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

### When refueling with gasohol

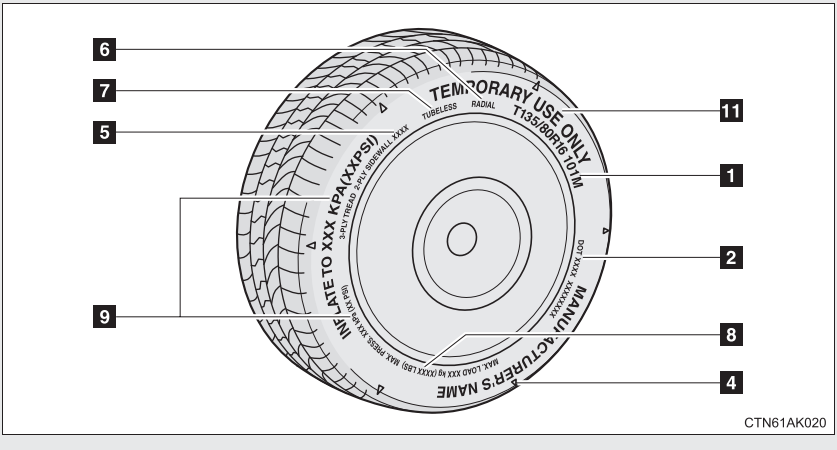
Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

**Typical tire symbols**

▶ Full-size tire




▶ Compact spare tire




1 Tire size (→P. 482)

2 DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 481)

3 Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

4 Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 368)

**5** Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

**6** Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

**7** TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

**8** Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure

(→P. 371)

**9** Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 474)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

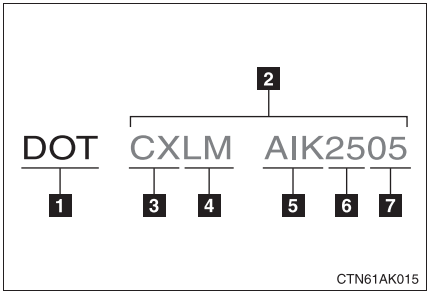
**10** Summer tires or all season tires (→P. 372)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

**11** “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” (→P. 439)

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded into its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

## Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

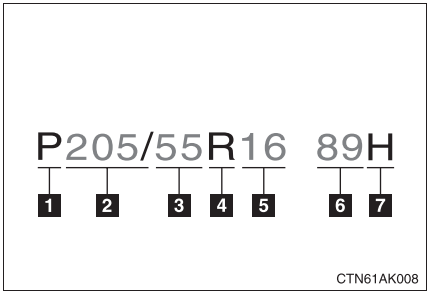



1. DOT symbol*
2. Tire Identification Number (TIN)
3. Tire manufacturer's identification mark
4. Tire size code
5. Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
6. Manufacturing week
7. Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

## Tire size

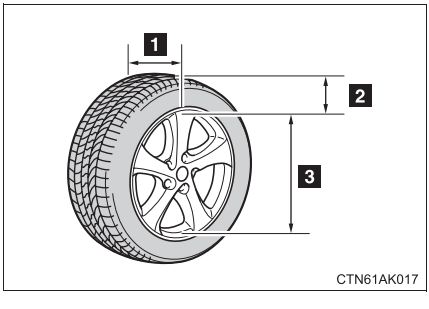
### Typical tire size information




The illustration indicates typical tire size.

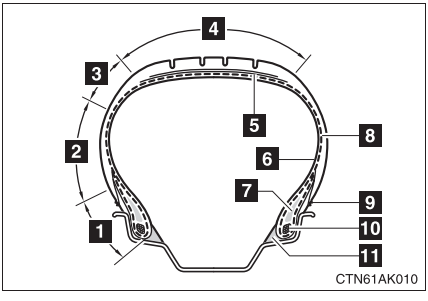
1. Tire use
   (P = Passenger car,
   T = Temporary use)
2. Section width (millimeters)
3. Aspect ratio
   (tire height to section width)
4. Tire construction code
   (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)
5. Wheel diameter (inches)
6. Load index (2 or 3 digits)
7. Speed symbol
   (alphabet with one letter)

### Tire dimensions




1. Section width
2. Tire height
3. Wheel diameter

## Tire section names




1 Bead
2 Sidewall
3 Shoulder
4 Tread
5 Belt
6 Inner liner
7 Reinforcing rubber
8 Carcass
9 Rim lines
10 Bead wires
11 Chafer

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

### DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

### Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No.109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## Glossary of tire terminology

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Cold tire inflation pressure | Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition |
| Maximum inflation pressure | The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire |
| Recommended inflation pressure | Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer |
| Accessory weight | The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not) |
| Curb weight | The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine |
| Maximum loaded vehicle weight | The sum of:<br>(a) Curb weight<br>(b) Accessory weight<br>(c) Vehicle capacity weight<br>(d) Production options weight |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Normal occupant weight | 150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows |
| Occupant distribution | Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below |
| Production options weight | The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim |
| Rim | A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated |
| Rim diameter (Wheel diameter) | Nominal diameter of the bead seat |
| Rim size designation | Rim diameter and width |
| Rim type designation | The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code |
| Rim width | Nominal distance between rim flanges |
| Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity) | The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity |
| Vehicle maximum load on the tire | The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two |
| Vehicle normal load on the tire | The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Weather side | The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire |
| Bead | The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim |
| Bead separation | A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead |
| Bias ply tire | A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread |
| Carcass | The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load |
| Chunking | The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall |
| Cord | The strands forming the plies in the tire |
| Cord separation | The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds |
| Cracking | Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material |
| CT | A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire |
| Extra load tire | A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire |
| Groove | The space between two adjacent tread ribs |
| Innerliner | The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Innerliner separation | The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass |
| Intended outboard sidewall | (a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or<br>(b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle |
| Light truck (LT) tire | A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles |
| Load rating | The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure |
| Maximum load rating | The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire |
| Maximum permissible inflation pressure | The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated |
| Measuring rim | The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements |
| Open splice | Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material |
| Outer diameter | The overall diameter of an inflated new tire |
| Overall width | The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs |
| Passenger car tire | A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less. |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Ply | A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords |
| Ply separation | A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies |
| Pneumatic tire | A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load |
| Radial ply tire | A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread |
| Reinforced tire | A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire |
| Section width | The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands |
| Sidewall | That portion of a tire between the tread and bead |
| Sidewall separation | The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall |
| Snow tire | A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall |
| Test rim | The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire |

| Tire related term | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Tread | That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road |
| Tread rib | A tread section running circumferentially around a tire |
| Tread separation | Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass |
| Treadwear indicators (TWI) | The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread |
| Wheel-holding fixture | The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing |

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

| Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants | Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants | Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle |
|---|---|---|
| 2 through 4 | 2 | 2 in front |
| 5 through 10 | 3 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat |
| 11 through 15 | 5 | 2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat |
| 16 through 20 | 7 | 2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat |

# Customizable features

**Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by your Toyota dealer.**

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer.

| Item | Function | Default setting | Customized setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| Smart key system (if equipped) (→P. 25) | Smart key system | On | Off |
| | Operation signal (Emergency flashers) | On | Off |
| | Operation signal (Buzzer) | On | Off |

| Item | Function | Default setting | Customized setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wireless remote control (if equipped) (→P. 36) | Wireless remote control | On | Off |
| | Unlocking operation | Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps | All doors unlocked in one step |
| | Automatic door lock function to be activated if door is not opened after being unlocked | On | Off |
| | Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked | 60 seconds | 30 seconds |
| | | | 120 seconds |
| | Operation signal (Emergency flashers) | On | Off |
| | Operation signal (Buzzer) | On | Off |
| | Door lock buzzer | On | Off |
| | Panic function | On | Off |
| | Trunk unlocking function | On | Off |
| | Trunk unlocking operation | Press and hold | Press twice |
| | | | One short press |

| Item | Function | Default setting | Customized setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| Door lock (vehicles with power door lock system) (→P. 41) | Unlocking using a key | Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps | All doors unlocked in one step |
| | Speed-detecting automatic door lock function (vehicles with smart key system) | Off | On |
| | Opening driver's door unlocks all doors | Off | On |
| | Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors. (vehicles with an automatic transmission) | On | Off |
| | Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors. (vehicles with an automatic transmission) | On | Off |

| Item | Function | Default setting | Customized setting |
|---|---|---|---|
| Illumination (→P. 307) | Time elapsed before lights turn off (vehicles with power door lock system) | 15 seconds | 7.5 seconds |
| | | | 30 seconds |
| | Operation when the doors are unlocked (vehicles with power door lock system) | On | Off |
| | Vehicles with smart key system: Operation after the “ENGINE START STOP” switch is turned OFF<br>Vehicles without smart key system: Operation after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position | On | Off |
| Seat belt reminder (→P. 422) | Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer | On | Off |

# Items to initialize

**The following items must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after maintenance is performed on the vehicle.**

| Item | When to initialize | Reference |
|---|---|---|
| Maintenance data (U.S.A. only) | After the maintenance is performed | P. 340 |
| Tire pressure warning system (U.S.A. only) | When changing the tire size. | P. 369 |

# For owners 7

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners ..... 498
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) ..... 499
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) ..... 502

# Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

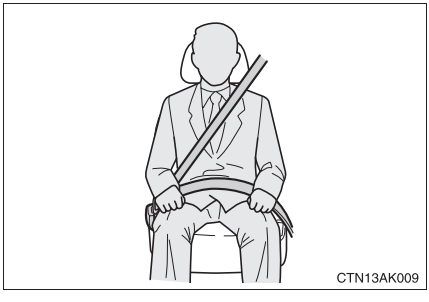
If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

**The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.**

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

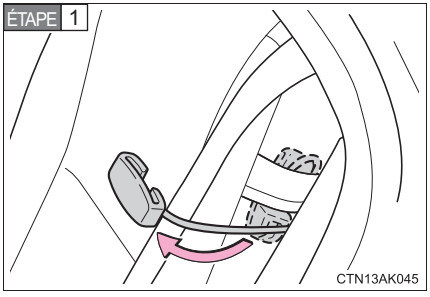
## Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité



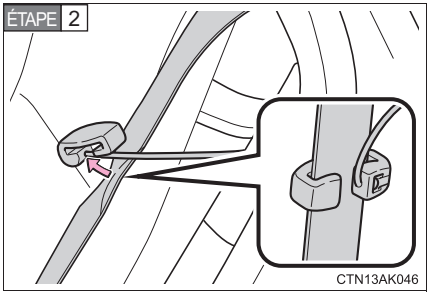

- Tendez la sangle diagonale de sorte qu'elle couvre complètement l'épaule, sans entrer en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos le plus droit possible et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

## Guide de confort de ceinture de sécurité (sièges arrière extérieurs)

Si la sangle diagonale gêne la personne au niveau du cou, utilisez le guide confort de la ceinture de sécurité.

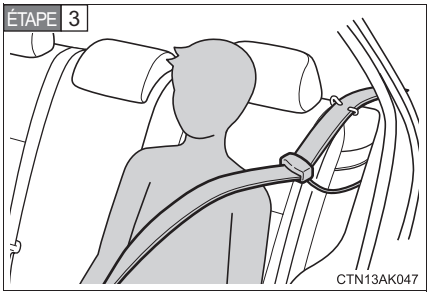



Sortez le guide confort de sa poche.



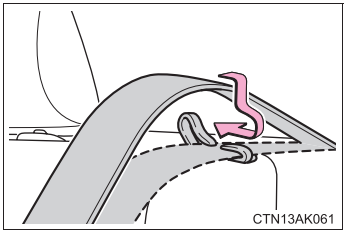

Engagez la ceinture dans le guide.

Le cordon élastique doit passer sous la ceinture de sécurité.




Bouclez, positionnez et lâchez la ceinture de sécurité.

■ **Ceinture de sécurité extérieure arrière**




Si la ceinture de sécurité est sortie de son guide, repassez-la dedans avant de l'utiliser.

## Entretien et soin

### ■ Ceintures de sécurité

Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humectée d'eau savonneuse tiède. Profitez de l'occasion pour vérifier régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas effilochées, entaillées, ou ne paraissent pas exagérément usées.

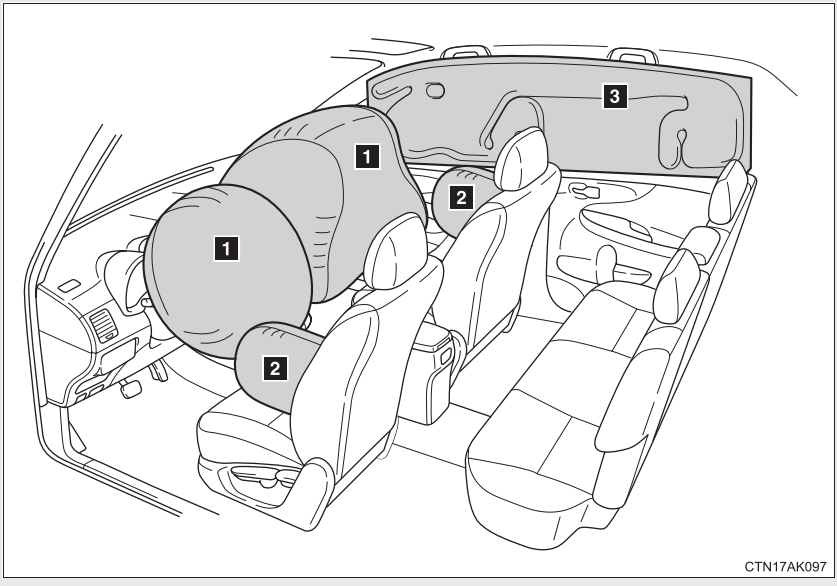
**⚠ ATTENTION**

■ **Détérioration et usure des ceintures de sécurité**

Inspectez les ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez qu'elles ne sont pas entaillées, effilochées, et que leurs ancrages ne sont pas desserrés. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse n'apporte aucune garantie de protection de l'occupant en cas d'accident.

**The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.**

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.




▶ Airbags frontaux

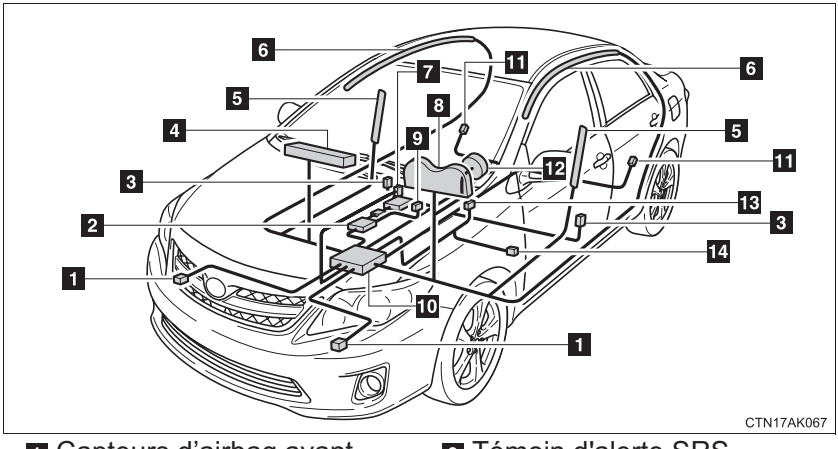
**1** Airbag conducteur et passager avant
Participent à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager avant contre les chocs avec des éléments de l'habitacle.

▶ Airbags latéraux et rideau

**2** Airbags latéraux
Participent à la protection du haut du corps des occupants assis aux places avant.

**3** Airbags rideau
Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants assis aux places extérieures.

## Composition du système d'airbags




1 Capteurs d'airbag avant
2 Système de classification de l'occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)
3 Capteurs d'airbags latéraux et rideau
4 Airbag passager avant
5 Airbags latéraux
6 Airbags rideau
7 Témoins indicateurs "PASSENGER AIR BAG ON" et "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF"
8 Témoin d'alerte SRS
9 Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité passager avant
10 Boîtier électronique d'airbags
11 Capteurs des airbags rideau
12 Airbag conducteur
13 Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur
14 Capteur de position du siège conducteur

Votre véhicule est équipé de ADVANCED AIRBAGS conçus selon les normes de sécurité américaines applicables aux véhicules à moteur (FMVSS208). Le système d'airbag contrôle la puissance de déploiement des airbags pour le conducteur et le passager avant. Le système d'airbag conducteur comprend le capteur de position du siège conducteur, etc. Le système d'airbag passager avant comprend le capteur de classification des occupants du siège passager avant, etc.

Les principaux éléments du système d'airbags SRS sont illustrés ci-dessus. Le système des airbags SRS est commandé par un boîtier électronique. Ce boîtier intègre un capteur de sécurité et un capteur d'airbag.

Lorsque la violence du choc frontal ou latéral l'exige, le système d'airbags SRS déclenche les dispositifs de gonflage. Le déploiement rapide des airbags est obtenu au moyen d'une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs de gonflage, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d'amortir le mouvement des occupants.

## ⚠ ATTENTION

### ■ Précautions avec les airbags SRS

Respectez les précautions suivantes concernant les airbags.
Autrement, des blessures graves, voire mortelles, pourraient s'ensuivre.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers à bord du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité correctement.
  Les airbags SRS sont des dispositifs de protection complémentaires aux ceintures de sécurité.
- L'airbag SRS conducteur se déploie avec une violence considérable, qui peut être très dangereuse voire mortelle si le conducteur se trouve très près de l'airbag.
  L'autorité fédérale chargée de la sécurité routière aux États-Unis ("NHTSA") conseille:

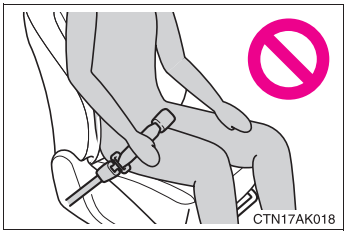
  Sachant que la zone de danger pour l'airbag conducteur se trouve dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de déploiement, vous disposez d'une marge de sécurité confortable en vous plaçant à 10 in. (250 mm) de votre airbag conducteur. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le moyeu du volant et le sternum. Si vous êtes assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de différentes façons:

  - Reculez votre siège le plus possible, de manière à pouvoir encore atteindre confortablement les pédales.
  - Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
    Bien que les véhicules puissent être différents les uns des autres, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou, si votre véhicule est équipé du réglage en hauteur du siège, remontez-le.
  - Si votre volant est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela a pour effet d'orienter l'airbag en direction de votre poitrine plutôt que de votre tête et de votre cou.

  Réglez votre siège selon ces recommandations de la NHTSA, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales, du volant et la vue des commandes du tableau de bord.

## ⚠ ATTENTION

### ■ Précautions avec les airbags SRS



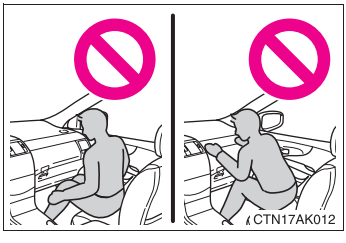

- Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles de ceinture de sécurité avant, mais pas au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité, les airbags SRS frontaux détectent que le conducteur et le passager avant ont attaché leur ceinture de sécurité, alors même que ce n'est pas le cas. Dans ce cas, il se peut que les airbags SRS frontaux ne se déploient pas correctement en cas d'accident, et vous risquez d'être tué ou grièvement blessé. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.

- L'airbag SRS passager avant se déploie également avec une violence considérable, qui peut être très dangereuse voire mortelle si le passager avant se trouve très près de l'airbag. Éloignez le siège passager avant au maximum de l'airbag et réglez le dossier de siège de sorte à être assis bien droit dans le siège.

## ⚠ ATTENTION

### ■ Précautions avec les airbags SRS

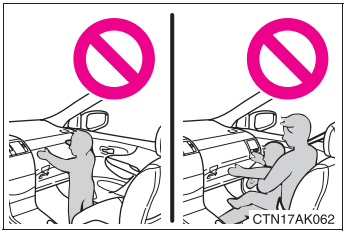
- Les nourrissons et les enfants qui ne sont pas correctement assis et/ou protégés peuvent être grièvement blessés ou tués par le déploiement d'un airbag. Installez dans un siège de sécurité enfant les enfants trop jeunes pour pouvoir utiliser la ceinture de sécurité. Toyota recommande vivement que les nourrissons et les jeunes enfants soient installés sur le siège arrière du véhicule et convenablement attachés. Les sièges arrière sont les plus sûrs pour les nourrissons et les enfants. (→P. 103)




- Ne pas s'asseoir sur le bord du siège et ne pas s'appuyer contre la planche de bord.

## ⚠ ATTENTION

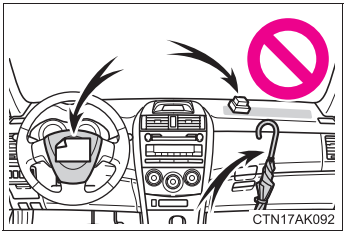
### ■ Précautions avec les airbags SRS




- Ne laissez pas un enfant rester debout devant l'airbag SRS passager avant ou bien s'asseoir sur les genoux du passager avant.
- Ne conduisez pas le véhicule lorsque le conducteur ou le passager avant a quelque chose de posé sur les genoux.

- Ne vous appuyez pas contre la porte, contre le rail latéral de toit ou contre les montants avant, latéraux et arrière.

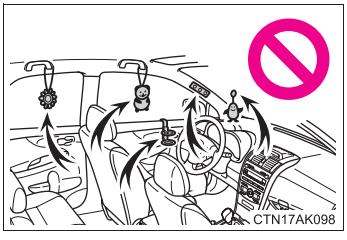
- Interdisez à quiconque de s'agenouiller sur le siège passager en appui contre la porte ou de sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.




- Ne fixez ni ne posez aucun objet sur la planche de bord ou la garniture centrale du moyeu de volant.
  Au déploiement des airbags SRS conducteur et passager avant, ces objets risquent de se transformer en projectiles.

## ⚠ ATTENTION

### ■ Précautions avec les airbags SRS




- Ne rien fixer aux portes, à la vitre du pare-brise, aux vitres latérales, aux montants avant et arrière, au rail latéral de toit et à la poignée de maintien.
- Ne suspendez aux crochets à vêtements aucun cintre nu ni aucun objet dur. En cas de déploiement des airbags rideau SRS, tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et vous causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- N'utilisez aucun accessoire de siège venant recouvrir les zones de déploiement des airbags SRS latéraux, car il risquerait d'en gêner le déploiement.
- Évitez de faire subir des chocs ou des pressions excessives aux zones renfermant les composants des airbags SRS (→P. 503).
  En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un fonctionnement anormal des airbags SRS.
- Ne touchez aucun composant du système immédiatement après le déclenchement (gonflage) des airbags SRS, car ils sont alors encore très chauds.

## ⚠ ATTENTION

### ■ Précautions avec les airbags SRS

- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement de l'airbag SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Essuyez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.
- Si les parties renfermant les airbags SRS, telles que la garniture du volant et les garnitures de montants avant et arrière, apparaissent abîmées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.

### ■ Modification et mise au rebut des éléments du système d'airbags SRS

Consultez impérativement votre concessionnaire Toyota si vous avez besoin d'intervenir sur votre véhicule ou de procéder à l'une des modifications suivantes.
Les airbags SRS risquent de ne pas fonctionner correctement ou de se déployer (gonflage) accidentellement, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparations des airbags SRS.
- Réparations, modifications, démontage ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou de leur garnissage, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou du rail latéral de toit.
- Réparations ou modifications des ailes avant, du bouclier avant ou des flancs de l'habitacle.
- Installation de chasse-neige, de treuils, etc., sur la calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.).
- Modification du système de suspension du véhicule.
- Installation d'appareils électroniques, tels qu'un radioémetteur/récepteur ou d'un lecteur CD.
- Aménagements du véhicule visant à permettre sa conduite par une personne atteinte d'un handicap physique.

# Index

Abbreviation list ..... 512

Alphabetical index..... 514

What to do if... ..... 525

# Abbreviation/Acronym list

| ABBREVIATIONS | MEANING |
|---|---|
| A/C | Air Conditioning |
| ABS | Anti-lock Brake System |
| ACC | Accessory |
| ALR | Automatic Locking Retractor |
| CRS | Child Restraint System |
| ECU | Electronic Control Unit |
| EDR | Event Data Recorder |
| ELR | Emergency Locking Retractor |
| EPS | Electric Power Steering |
| GAWR | Gross Axle Weight Rating |
| GCWR | Gross Combination Weight Rating |
| GVWR | Gross Vehicle Weight Rating |
| I/M | Emission inspection and maintenance |
| LATCH | Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children |
| LED | Light Emitting Diode |
| M+S | Mud and Snow |
| MAX | Maximum |
| MIN | Minimum |
| MMT | Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl |
| MTBE | Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether |
| OBD | On Board Diagnostics |
| SRS | Supplemental Restraint System |
| TIN | Tire Identification Number |
| TPMS | Tire Pressure Warning System |

| ABBREVIATIONS | MEANING |
|---|---|
| TRAC | Traction Control |
| TWR | Trailer Weight Rating |
| VIN | Vehicle Identification Number |
| VSC | Vehicle Stability Control |

# Alphabetical index

A

**A/C.....206, 212**
**ABS .....173**
**Air conditioning filter.....383**
**Air conditioning system**
Air conditioning filter.....383
Automatic air conditioning system .....206
Manual air conditioning system .....212
**Airbags**
Airbag operating conditions.....89
Airbag precautions for your child .....93
Airbag warning light.....421
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions.....90
Curtain shield airbag precautions .....93
Front passenger occupant classification system.....98
General airbag precautions.....93
Locations of airbags.....86
Modification and disposal of airbags.....97
Proper driving posture.....84, 93
Side airbag operating conditions.....90
Side airbag precautions .....93
SRS airbags.....86
**Antenna.....235**
**Anti-lock brake system.....173**
**Ashtray.....323**
**Audio input.....273**
**Audio system**
Antenna.....235
Audio input.....273
AUX port .....273
CD player/changer.....236
iPod.....252
MP3/WMA disc .....243
Optimal use.....269
Portable music player .....273
Radio.....232
Steering wheel audio switch.....275
Type.....220
USB memory.....261
**Automatic air conditioning system .....206**
**Automatic transmission**
Automatic transmission.....139
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P .....446
S mode.....142
**AUX port .....273**
**Auxiliary boxes .....317**

B

**Back-up lights**
- Replacing light bulbs ..... 399
- Wattage ..... 475

**Battery**
- Checking ..... 364
- If the vehicle has a discharged battery ..... 450
- Preparing and checking before winter ..... 181

**Bluetooth® audio ..... 279**
**Bluetooth® phone ..... 279**
**Bottle holder ..... 319**
**Brake**
- Fluid ..... 361
- Parking brake ..... 147

**Brake assist ..... 173**
**Break-in tips ..... 123**

C

**Care**
- Exterior ..... 334
- Interior ..... 336
- Seat belts ..... 337

**Cargo capacity ..... 177**
**CD changer ..... 236**
**CD player ..... 236**
**Chains ..... 181**
**Child restraint system**
- Booster seats, definition ..... 103
- Booster seats, installation ..... 107
- Convertible seats, definition ..... 103
- Convertible seats, installation ..... 107
- Front passenger occupant classification system ..... 98
- Infant seats, definition ..... 103
- Infant seats, installation ..... 107
- Installing CRS with LATCH anchors ..... 108
- Installing CRS with seat belts ..... 110
- Installing CRS with top tether straps ..... 114

**Child safety**
Airbag precautions ..... 93
Battery precautions ..... 365, 454
Child restraint system..... 103
Child-protectors..... 42
How your child should wear the seat belt ..... 62
Installing child restraints..... 107
Moon roof precautions ..... 76
Power window lock switch..... 71
Power window precautions ..... 72
Removed key battery precautions ..... 388
Seat belt comfort guide ..... 59
Seat belt extender precautions ..... 65
Seat belt precautions ..... 64
Seat heater precautions..... 326
Trunk precautions ..... 49
**Child-protectors ..... 42**
**Cleaning**
Exterior..... 334
Interior..... 336
Seat belts ..... 337
**Clock ..... 322**
**Compass..... 329**
**Condenser ..... 361**
**Console box ..... 312**
**Cooling system**
Engine overheating ..... 456
**Cruise control..... 169**
**Cup holder ..... 314**
**Curtain shield airbags ..... 86**
**Customizable features..... 491**

D

**Daytime running light system ..... 162**
**Defogger**
Rear window ..... 219
Side mirror ..... 219
**Dimension ..... 464**
**Dinghy towing ..... 201,202**
**Display**
Trip information ..... 156
**Do-it-yourself maintenance .... 345**
**Doors**
Door lock..... 25, 36, 41
Door windows ..... 71
Side mirrors..... 69
**Driver's seat belt reminder light..... 422**
**Driving**
Break-in tips ..... 123
Correct posture ..... 84
Procedures..... 120
Winter driving tips ..... 181

E

**Electric power steering..... 173**
**Electronic key**
If your electronic key battery is discharged..... 448
**Emergency flashers**
Switch..... 412
**Emergency, in case of**
If a warning light turns on ..... 420
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 448
If the engine will not start..... 444
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 446
If the vehicle has a discharged battery ..... 450
If the warning buzzer sounds ..... 420
If you have a flat tire ..... 432
If you lose your keys..... 447
If you think something is wrong ..... 418
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 459
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency... 461
If your vehicle needs to be towed ..... 413
If your vehicle overheats ..... 456
**Engine**
Compartment .....354
Engine switch.....131, 135
Hood.....349
How to start the engine.....131, 135
Identification number.....464
If the engine will not start .....444
Ignition switch.....131, 135
Overheating.....456
**Engine coolant**
Capacity .....471
Checking .....360
Preparing and checking before winter.....181
**Engine coolant temperature gauge.....149**
**Engine immobilizer system.....81**
**Engine oil**
Capacity .....468
Checking .....356
Preparing and checking before winter.....181
**Engine switch light .....307**
**EPS.....173**
**Event data recorder .....17**

F

**Floor mat.....328**
**Fluid**
Brake.....361
Washer.....366
**Fog lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch.....164
Wattage.....475
**Front passenger occupant classification system .....98**
**Front passenger's seat belt reminder light.....422**
**Front seats**
Adjustment .....51
**Front side marker lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch.....160
Wattage.....475
**Front turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch.....146
Wattage.....475
**Fuel**
Capacity .....468
Fuel gauge .....149
Fuel pump shut off system ....419
Gas station information .....528
Information .....476
Refueling.....77
Type .....468
**Fuel door.....77**
**Fuel filler door.....77**
**Fuel pump shut off system .....419**
**Fuses.....389**

G

**Gas station information .....528**
**Gauges.....149**
**Glove box .....312**

H

**Hands-free phone system (for cellular phone).....279**
**Hazard lights**
Switch .....412
**Head restraints**
Adjusting .....56
**Headlights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch .....160
Wattage.....475
**Heaters**
Seat heater .....326
Side mirror .....219
**Hood.....349**
**Horn .....148**

I

**I/M test .....344**
**Identification number**
Engine.....464
Vehicle .....464
**Ignition switch.....131, 135**
**Illuminated entry system.....308**
**Indicator lights .....152**
**Initialization**
Items to initialize .....495
**Inside rear view mirror .....67**
**Interior lights**
Interior lights .....307
Switch .....309
Wattage.....475

J

**Jack**
- Positioning a floor jack ..... 351
- Vehicle-equipped jack ..... 432

**Jack handle..... 432**

K

**Keyless entry..... 36**

**Keys**
- Electronic key ..... 22
- Engine switch ..... 131, 135
- If you lose your keys..... 447
- If your electronic key battery is discharged..... 448
- Ignition switch..... 131, 135
- Key number..... 22
- Keyless entry..... 36
- Keys ..... 22
- Mechanical key..... 22
- Wireless remote control key... 36

L

**License plate lights**
- Replacing light bulbs ..... 399
- Switch..... 160
- Wattage..... 475

**Light bulbs**
- Replacing ..... 399
- Wattage..... 475

**Lights**
- Fog light switch..... 164
- Headlights switch ..... 160
- Interior light switch..... 309
- Personal light switch..... 309
- Personal/interior light switch..... 310
- Replacing light bulbs ..... 399
- Turn signal lever..... 146
- Wattage..... 475

**Load capacity ..... 180**

**Lock steering column ..... 133, 137**

M

**Maintenance**
- Do-it-yourself maintenance .....345
- General maintenance.....341
- Maintenance data.....464
- Maintenance requirements....339

**Manual air conditioning system .....212**

**Manual transmission**
- Manual transmission .....145

**Meter**
- Instrument panel light control.....151
- Meters .....149

**Mirrors**
- Inside rear view mirror.....67
- Side mirror heater .....219
- Side mirrors.....69
- Vanity mirrors .....321

**Moon roof .....73**

**MP3 disc .....243**

**Multi-information display .....156**

N

**Noise from under vehicle .....15**

O

**Odometer .....149**
**Oil**
Engine oil .....356
**Opener**
Fuel filler door .....77
Hood.....349
Trunk.....47
**Outside rear view mirrors**
Adjusting and folding.....69
**Outside temperature display .....156**
**Overheating, Engine .....456**

P

**Parking brake .....147**
**Parking lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch.....160
Wattage.....475
**Personal lights**
Switch.....309
Wattage.....475
**Personal/interior lights**
Switch.....310
Wattage.....475
**Power outlet .....325**
**Power windows .....71**

R

**Radiator .....361**
**Radio .....232**
**Rear seats**
Folding down.....54
**Rear side marker lights**
Replacing light bulb.....399
Switch .....160
Wattage.....475
**Rear turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch .....146
Wattage.....475
**Rear view mirror**
Compass.....329
**Rear window defogger .....219**
**Replacing**
Fuses .....389
Key battery.....385
Light bulbs.....399
Tires .....432
**Reporting safety defects for U.S.A. owners .....498**
**Reset the maintenance data .....340**

S

**Seat belts**
Adjusting the seat belt ..... 58
Automatic Locking Retractor ..... 61
Child restraint system installation ..... 107
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts..... 337
Emergency Locking Retractor ..... 61
How to wear your seat belt..... 58
How your child should wear the seat belt ..... 62
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use ..... 61
Reminder light ..... 422
Seat belt extenders ..... 62
Seat belt pretensioners ..... 60
**Seat heaters..... 326**
**Seating capacity..... 180**
**Seats**
Adjustment ..... 51
Adjustment precautions..... 53
Child seats/child restraint system installation..... 107
Cleaning ..... 336
Head restraint..... 56
Properly sitting in the seat..... 84
Rear seat folding down..... 54
Seat heaters..... 326
**Service reminder indicators ..... 152**
**Shift lever**
Automatic transmission .....139
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....446
Manual transmission .....145
**Shift lock system .....446**
**Side airbags.....86**
**Side marker lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch.....160
Wattage.....475
**Side mirror**
Adjusting and folding.....69
**Smart key system**
Entry function .....25
Starting the engine.....131
**Spare tire**
Inflation pressure.....376
Storage location .....432
**Spark plug .....471**
**Specifications.....464**
**Speedometer .....149**
**Steering**
Column lock release.....133, 137
**Steering wheel**
Adjustment .....66
Audio switches .....275
**Stop lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Wattage.....475
**Storage feature.....311**

**Storage precautions .....177**
**Stuck**
If your vehicle becomes stuck .....459
**Sun visors.....320**
**Sunshade**
Roof.....74
**Switch**
Emergency flasher switch .....412
Engine switch.....131, 135
Fog light switch .....164
Hazard light switch .....412
Ignition switch.....131, 135
Light switches.....160
Power door lock switch .....41
Power window switch .....71
Window lock switch .....71
Wiper and washer switch .....166

T

**Tachometer .....149**
**Tail lights**
Replacing light bulbs.....399
Switch .....160
Wattage.....475
**Theft deterrent system**
Engine immobilizer system .....81
**Tire inflation pressure.....376**
**Tire information**
Glossary.....485
Size .....482
Tire identification number.....481
Uniform tire quality grading.....483
**Tires**
Chains.....181
Checking .....368
If you have a flat tire.....432
Inflation pressure .....376
Inflation pressure sensor.....369
Information .....479
Replacing .....432
Rotating tires.....368
Size .....474
Snow tires .....181
Spare tire .....432

**Tools** ..... **432**
**Total load capacity** ..... **180**
**Towing**
Dinghy towing ..... 201, 202
Emergency towing ..... 414
Trailer towing ..... 185, 200
**TRAC** ..... **173**
**Traction control** ..... **173**
**Trip information** ..... **156**
**Trip meter** ..... **149**
**Trunk**
Opener ..... 47
**Trunk light**
Wattage ..... 475
**Turn signal lights**
Replacing light bulbs ..... 399
Switch ..... 146
Wattage ..... 475

V
**Valet key** ..... **22**
**Vanity mirrors** ..... **321**
**Vehicle identification number** ..... **464**
**Vehicle stability control** ..... **173**
**VSC** ..... **173**

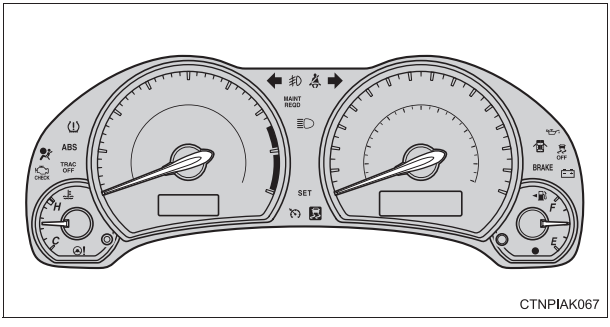
W
**Warning buzzers**
Brake system ..... 420
Downshifting ..... 143
Seat belt reminder ..... 422
**Warning lights**
Anti-lock brake system ..... 421
Brake assist system ..... 421
Brake system ..... 420
Charging system ..... 420
Electric power steering system ..... 421
Engine oil maintenance ..... 422
Engine oil pressure ..... 420
Low fuel level ..... 422
Low tire pressure warning light ..... 422
Malfunction indicator lamp ..... 421
Open door ..... 422
Pretensioners ..... 421
Seat belt reminder light ..... 422
Smart key system ..... 430
SRS airbags ..... 421
Tire pressure warning light ..... 422
Washer fluid ..... 422

**Washer**
Checking .....366
Preparing and checking before winter .....181
Switch.....166
**Washing and waxing .....334**
**Weight**
Cargo capacity .....177
Load limits.....180
Weight.....464
**Wheels .....380**
**Window glasses .....71**
**Window lock switch.....71**
**Windows**
Power windows .....71
Rear window defogger .....219
Washer.....166
**Windshield wipers .....166**
**Wireless remote control key**
Replacing the battery .....385
Wireless remote control .....36
**WMA disc.....243**

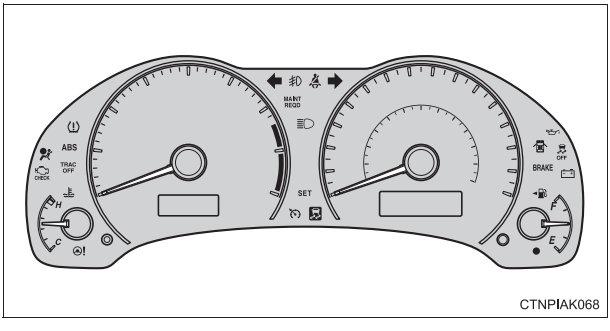
# What to do if...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A tire punctures | P. 432 | If you have a flat tire |
| The engine does not start | P. 81 | Engine immobilizer system |
| | P. 444 | If the engine will not start |
| | P. 448 | If the electronic key does not operate properly |
| | P. 450 | If the battery is discharged |
| The shift lever cannot be moved out | P. 446 | If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P |
| The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone | P. 456 | If your vehicle overheats |
| Steam can be seen coming from under the hood | | |
| The key is lost | P. 447 | If you lose your keys |
| The battery runs out | P. 450 | If the battery is discharged |
| The doors cannot be locked | P. 41 | Doors |
| The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand | P. 459 | If the vehicle becomes stuck |
| A warning light or indicator light comes on | P. 420 | If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds... |

▶ Type A


MAINT REQD
SET
ABS
TRAC OFF
BRAKE
CTNPIAK067

▶ Type B


MAINT REQD
SET
ABS
TRAC OFF
BRAKE
CTNPIAK068

## ■Warning lights

Brake system warning light

or

BRAKE

P. 420

Charging system warning light P. 420

Low engine oil pressure warning light P. 420

Malfunction indicator lamp

or

P. 421

SRS warning light P. 421

ABS warning light

or

ABS

P. 421

MAINT REQD

Maintenance required reminder light P. 422

Tire pressure warning light P. 422

Low windshield washer fluid level warning light P. 422

Electric power steering warning light P. 421

Slip indicator light P. 421

Cruise control indicator light* P. 421

Open door warning light P. 422

Low fuel level warning light P. 422

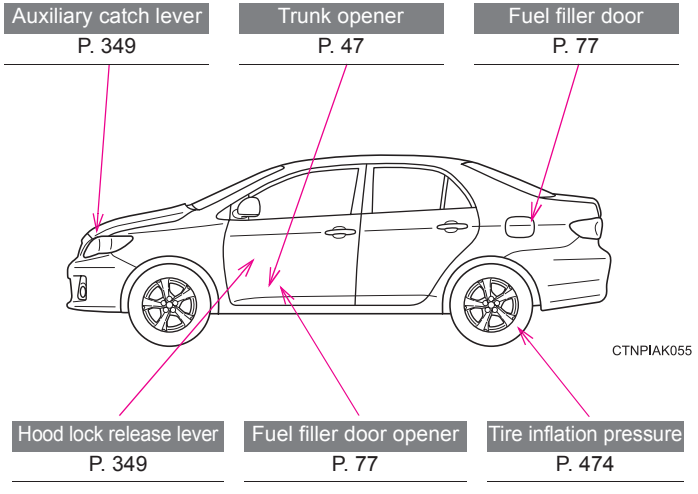
Driver's seat belt reminder light P. 422

Front passenger's seat belt reminder light P. 422

Smart key system warning light P. 430

*: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

# GAS STATION INFORMATION




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fuel tank capacity (Reference) | | 13.2 gal. (50 L, 10.9 Imp. gal.) | |
| Fuel type | | Unleaded gasoline only | P. 78, 468 |
| Cold tire inflation pressure | | | P. 474 |
| Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference) | 1.8 L 4-cylinder (2ZR-FE) engine | | qt. (L, Imp. qt.) |
| | | With filter | 4.4 (4.2, 3.7) |
| | | Without filter | 4.1 (3.9, 3.4) |
| | 2.4 L 4-cylinder (2AZ-FE) engine | | qt. (L, Imp. qt.) |
| | | With filter | 4.0 (3.8, 3.3) |
| | | Without filter | 3.8 (3.6, 3.2) |
| Engine oil type | | “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent<br>Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil<br>Recommended viscosity: | P. 468 |

e U-7

**Publication No.OM12E95U**
**Part No.01999-12E95**
Printed in Japan 01-1111-00 C
**カローラ（北米U）**